

# Wireless Technologies



V7.1.1

# Content

| Introduction/Linecard                   | 3        |
|---|----------|
| GSM                                     | 4 – 13   |
| Cellular Modules                        | 6 – 7    |
| Cellular Data Cards                     | 8        |
| 5G Solutions                            | 9 – 10   |
| loT Terminals                           | 11       |
| Selection Guide                         | 12 – 13  |
| LPWAN                                   |          |
| Dual Radio Devices                      | 15<br>16 |
| Unlicensed Modules<br>Licensed Modules  | 17 – 18  |
| LPWAN Modules with DECT NR+ Protocols   | 17 - 18  |
| Selection Guide                         | 22 – 23  |
| GNSS                                    |          |
| GNSS Wireless Modules                   | 25 – 28  |
| Gateway Solutions                       | 29       |
| Selection Guide                         | 30 – 31  |
| UWB                                     | 32 – 35  |
| Selection Guide                         | 32 – 33  |
| UWB Modules                             | 33 – 35  |
| WLAN                                    | 36 – 51  |
| Dual Band Wi-Fi ICs                     | 38       |
| WiFi 6E Modules                         | 39       |
| Multi Band Wi-Fi Modules                | 40 – 44  |
| Dual and Tri band Wi-Fi Modules & Cards | 45       |
| Selection Guide                         | 46 – 51  |

| Bluetooth®.  Bluetooth® Low Energy SoCs Bluetooth® Low Energy Modules AIROC™ Bluetooth® and Bluetooth® Low Energy Bluetooth® SDK with ModusToolbox™ Software Selection Guide | 54 - 56<br>57 - 60<br>61 - 62<br>63<br>64 - 69 |
|--|--|
| Wireless Control Receiver ICs<br>Selection Guide   | 71 72 - 73                                     |
| RFID/NFC   | <b>74-81</b><br>76 - 77<br>78 - 81             |
| Protocols  | <b>82 - 83</b><br>82 - 83                      |
| Antennas   | <b>84 - 93</b> 84 85 86 - 89                   |
| Internal Antennas External Antennas  | 90 - 91<br>92 - 93                             |
| Security  Energy Harvesting  |  |
| Power Management IC  |  |
|  |  |

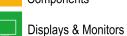
#### Our Product Portfolio





Passive Components







**RUTRONIK** 











Boards & Systems

Storage Technologies

Wireless Technologies



#### Committed to excellence

#### Consult – Know-how, Built-in.

#### The Technical Competence from RUTRONIK

Worldwide and individual consulting on the spot by competent sales staff, application engineers & product specialists.

#### Components – Variety. Built-in. The Product Portfolio from RUTRONIK

Wide product range of semiconductors, passive and electromechanical components, displays & monitors, boards & systems, storage and wireless technologies for optimum coverage of your needs.

#### Logistics – Reliability. Built-in.

The Delivery Service from RUTRONIK

Innovative and flexible solutions: from supply chain management to individual logistics systems.

#### Quality – Security. Built-in.

#### **Quality without Compromise from RUTRONIK**

The integrated management system (IMS) encompasses quality control, information security, environmental protection, occupational health and safety.





## Wireless Technologies Portfolio

Offering a product range that is unrivalled in breadth and depth, Rutronik is established as one of the largest independent global distributors with a very strong focus and technical support on wireless products. Our unique product portfolio is complemented by well-trained engineers based around the globe as well as in the wireless competence center tailored to almost all customer requirements.

EnOcean

































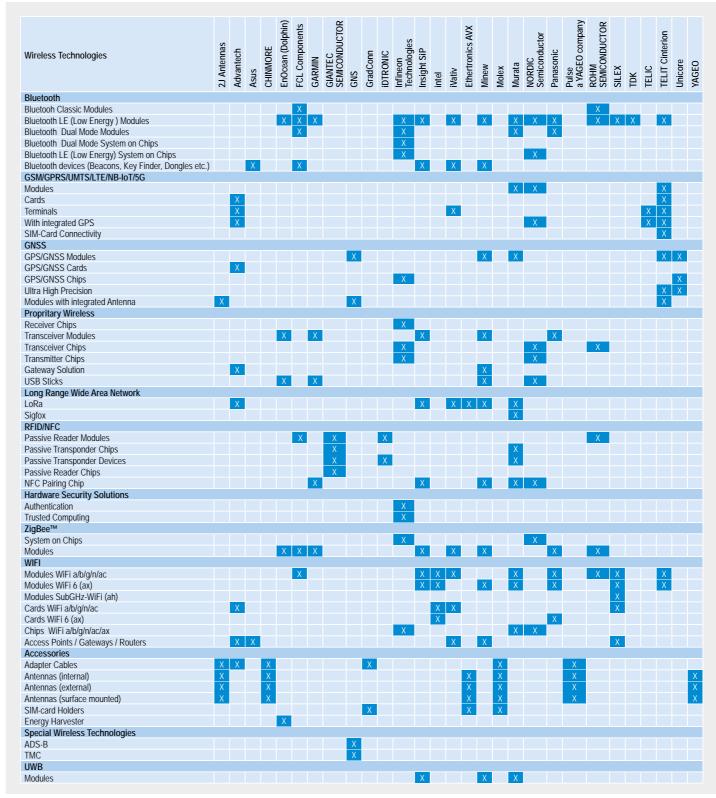






**YAGEO** 

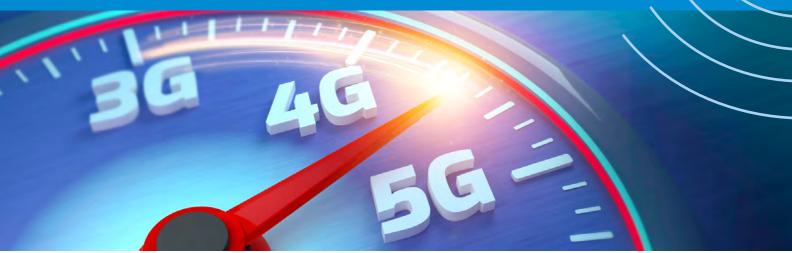
| i | C | Œ | ul: | se<br>mpany |  | R | OHI<br>BEONOUSET | n<br>ron |  | <b>Sil</b> | <b>e</b> > | Ç | Æ | <b>T</b> | Dŀ | <b>(</b> |
|---|---|---|-----|-------------|--|---|------------------|----------|--|------------|------------|---|---|----------|----|----------|
|   |   |   |     |             |  |   |                  |          |  |            |            |   |   |          |    |          |
|   |   |   |     |             |  |   |                  |          |  |            |            |   |   |          |    |          |





2 | www.rutronik.com/electronic-components/wireless-technologies





## Cellular Wireless Technologies

Cellular technologies play a crucial role in today's connected world and enable wireless communication over long distances. LTE (4G) and 5G are two advanced cellular standards that offer high data transfer speeds and reliable connectivity. LTE is currently widely used and enables fast internet on mobile devices such as smartphones and tablets. 5G, on the other hand, promises even faster speeds, lower latency and higher capacity, which forms the basis for future technologies such as the Internet of Things (IoT) and autonomous vehicles. These technologies have applications in various sectors such as telecommunications, healthcare, transportation and industry. With the continuous development and implementation of LTE and 5G, we will see even more innovative applications and services in the future.

#### How does cellular wireless technology work?

Cellular wireless technology enables wireless communication between mobile devices and networks. Signals are transmitted via radio waves to establish a connection. With the imminent shutdown of 2G and 3G networks, the importance of 4G and 5G technologies is increasingly coming into focus. While 4G is already widespread and used by a large user base, 5G is still being developed, but offers significantly faster transmission rates and lower latency times.

Current figures show that over 60% of mobile users worldwide already use 4G technology, while the use of 5G is continuously increasing. According to forecasts, the majority of mobile connections will be based on 5G by 2025. It is important to note that both 4G and 5G technologies will exist in parallel to cover different requirements and usage scenarios. The future of cellular wireless technology therefore promises even faster and more reliable mobile communication for users worldwide.

#### LTI

LTE (Long Term Evolution) is a widely used mobile technology that offers high data rates and low latency. It is mainly used for broadband access and the transmission of multimedia content.

LTE Cat M1 (eMTC) is a variant of LTE that was specially developed for the Internet of Things (IoT). This technology is particularly suitable for applications such as smart metering, asset tracking and wearables that require reliable and energy-efficient wireless communication.

LTE NB1 (NB-IoT) is another variant of LTE that is optimized for Low-Power Wide Area Networks (LPWAN). It is ideal for IoT applications with low data volume and low bandwidth, such as smart parking lot systems, environmental sensors and remote monitoring systems. Each of these technologies offers specific benefits and use cases that enable companies to develop customized solutions for their IoT projects, increasing efficiency and opening up new business opportunities.

#### 50

5G is the current cellular communication system generation. With IoT-enabled devices in mind, 5G connects a higher density of devices at higher speeds and makes things lag nearly non-existent. As a result, 5G creates an excellent user experience irrespective of what applica-tion, device or service you touch. As adoption grows, they will evolve and use public and private networks to stream virtual and augmented reality and 3D video (which requires high bandwidth).

Moreover, 5G applications will be used for critical communications like factory automation, uncrewed aerial vehicles (UAVs) and more. 5G IoT will improve everyday life from personal applications to changing how we work and live. With 5G IoT, facilities will continue improving to send critical upgrades to networks without freezing functionality or overloading servers.

Previously, the focus on 5G has been primarily on its remarkable speed and minimal latency. However, the truth is that 5G represents a novel and costly technology that remains inaccessible for numerous IoT applications, even in areas with coverage.

#### 5G RedCa

5G RedCap (Reduced Capacity) emerges as a potential solution to this challenge, offering a compromise by providing some of the speed and low latency benefits of full-fledged 5G at a significantly lower cost.

The technology is tailored for use cases where ultra-low latency isn't critical, but a decent level of data transfer speed is necessary to support the requirements of advanced applications in the future with throughput rates of 150Mbps for downloads and 50Mbps for uploads. It finds utility in applications such as wireless industrial sensors, video surveillance systems, and smart wearable devices.



#### LTE

| Technology  | Description  | Performance Data   |
|---|--|--|
| LTE &<br>LTE-Advanced<br>Long Term Evolu-<br>tion & Long Term<br>Evolution-Advanced | <ul> <li>Long Term Evolution (LTE) is a 4G wireless broadband technology</li> <li>Technology was named "Long Term Evolution" because it represents the next step (4G) in a progression from GSM, a 2G standard, to UMTS, the 3G technologies based upon GSM</li> <li>LTE-Advanced (Long Term Evolution-Advanced) is a cellular networking standard that offers higher throughput than its predecessors</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>LTE provides significantly increased peak data rates:         <ul> <li>100 Mbps downstream and 30 Mbps upstream, reduced latency, scalable bandwidth capacity, and backwards compatibility with existing GSM and UMTS technology</li> </ul> </li> <li>LTE Advanced can deliver up to 1 GB per second of data, which has to be compared to a maximum of 300 MB per second over LTE networks.</li> <li>LTE-Advanced networks use multiple-input, multiple-output (MIMO) technology</li> </ul>                       |
| LTE Cat 1<br>LTE Cat M1<br>LTE NB1 / NB-IoT<br>LTE Cat 1 bis                        | <ul> <li>loT Focused, Lower Cost, Smaller Size, Reduced Power, Lower Data Speeds</li> <li>LTE Lower Categories are Low Power Wide Area Networks (LPWANs) radio technology standards developed to enable a wide range of devices and services to be connected using cellular telecommunication band</li> <li>LTE Cat 1 bis is evolved version of the LTE Cat 1 standard &amp; represents a significant advancement in mobile communication for IoT and M2M applications</li> <li>The distinctive feature of LTE Cat 1 bis is its support for a single antenna design for IoT devices and enables IoT device manufacturers to streamline their designs and reduce costs while still benefiting from the capabilities of LTE Cat 1</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>LTE Cat 1 provides a downlink peak rate of 10 Mbps and 5 Mbps upstream</li> <li>LTE Cat M1 provides a downlink and upstream peak rate of 1 Mbps</li> <li>LTE NB1 provides 250 Kbps as downlink peak rate up 20-250 Kbps as uplink peak rate</li> <li>LTE Cat 1 bis technology is recognized for its higher data rates compared to conventional LPWAN technologies It provides downlink speeds of up to 10 Mbit/s and uplink speeds of up to 5 Mbit/s, thereby offering similar data rates to LTE Cat 1</li> </ul> |
| 5G<br>5G RedCap   | <ul> <li>5G is the fifth generation of wireless technology</li> <li>Promises to offer faster speeds, lower latency and more reliable connections than its predecessors</li> <li>Huge variety of advanced technologies like millimeter wave-frequencies, massive MIMO and beamforming</li> <li>5G RedCap is suitable for applications which involve simpler and lower-cost IoT devices such as sensors and actuators that send small packets of information continuously and require a long battery life</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Faster speed with a peak download speed of up to 20Gbps</li> <li>Lower latency</li> <li>Improved reliability: 5G uses advanced technologies like beamforming and massive MIMO to improve the reliability</li> <li>5G RedCap delivers thoughput of 150Mbps downlink and 50 Mbps uplink</li> </ul>  |

4 | GSM GSM | 5



## Cellular Modules



xE910 Family – Unified Form Factor (UFF) and Family Concept

Telit Cinterion xE910 Unified Form Factor Family is comprised of 4G, 5G, 3GPP and 3GPP2 high category as well as LTE Cat M1 / NB-IoT products. All products share a common LGA form factor of 28.2 x 28.2 x 2.2 mm and have same electrical and programing interfaces which allows developers to implement a "design once, use anywhere" strategy.

| Product<br>Group   | Description  | Cellular Technology                                  | Bands  | Typical Applications   | GNSS   |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| ME910G1            | The ME910G1 is the Category M1/NB2 evolution of the Telit Cinterion xE910 family, specified in the approved Release 14 of the 3GPP standard. Cat M1/NB2 devices are specifically tailored for low-data throughput IoT applications for optimized power consumption and enhanced quality of coverage. Supports the Power Saving Mode (PSM) and the extended Discontinuous Reception (eDRX), for longer battery operation. | 4G (LTE Cat M1 / NB2)<br>2G<br>(for EU & WW Version) | Worldwide                                    | Cat M1/NB2 devices are specifically tailored for IoT applications, offering optimized power consumption and enhanced coverage.  The ME910G1 helps increase the addressable market for LTE technology to include a broad range of new applications and use cases best served with lower maximum data rate, ultra-low power, reduced complexity and costs.  Smart meters, industrial sensors, healthcare monitors, home automation, asset tracker and many more low data rate IoT devices. | Embedded GNSS<br>non concurrent with<br>cellular |
| LE910<br>(C1)/(C4) | The LE910x series , available as Linux und ThreadX variant is optimized for LTE low category networks Modules are available in single mode and 3G/2G fallback options.  In addition to VoLTE support, the LE910 Cat 1 series are swappable with other modules in the xE910 family  | 4G LTE Cat 1<br>4G LTE Cat 4                         | EMEA,<br>North<br>America,<br>APAC,<br>LATAM | Ideal platform for IoT applications, mobile data and computing devices. Applications requiring lower data rates.   | Embedded GNSS<br>non concurrent with<br>cellular |
| LE910R1            | The LE910R1 module is a cost-optimized LTE Cat1 bis module, supporting 2G fallback as well as VoITE. It allows a smooth migration from 2G and 3G networks and offers a higher performance compared to Cat M1 and NB-IoT with respect to date rate, latency, mobility and voice support   | LTE Cat 1 bis  | EU, EMEA,<br>APAC                            | Ideal for IoT applications, using a single antenna.<br>Besides it's suitable for areas where cellular LPWA aren't yet activated.   | Optional GNSS                                    |
| LE910Q1            | The LE910Q1 module is designed for industrial use and offers a cost-effective solution for connecting IoT devices. Compliant with 3GPP release (Rel) 13 LTE Cat 1 bis standards.   | LTE Cat 1 bis  | Global<br>and North<br>America<br>variants   | Ideal for various applications requiring data transmission, such as asset tracking, vehicle telematics and remote monitoring and security panels.  | Optional GNSS                                    |
| FE910C04           | The FE910C04 module facilitates mid-speed 5G connectivity through the latest 4GPP release 17 Redcap technology Its robust design.  | 5G Rel 17 + LTE Cat 4                                | Global,<br>North<br>America and<br>EMEA      | Ideal for applications such as video surveillance and monitoring, industrial routers and gateways, EV charging infrastructure and machine telematics.  | Embedded GNSS<br>non concurrent with<br>cellular |











Cellular Modules



#### xE310 Family – Ultra Small Formfactor for Telit Cinterion LTE-M & NB-IoT Solutions

The Telit Cinterion xE310 Unified Form Factor Family for miniature IoT modules includes pin-to-pin compatible options such as Cat M1/NB2 modules. The compact xE310 family presents significant business and technical advantages for OEMs, integrators, and IoT device developers seeking low-power, cost-effective, and space-efficient solutions to propel their digital transformation endeavors throughout their operations.

| Product<br>Group | Description   | Cellular<br>Technology                    | Coverage   | Typical Applications  | GNSS   |
|------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| ME310M1-W1       | The ME310M1 LGA module with ultra-low, best-in-class power consumption represents the latest advancement within xE310 product line, tailored for modern IoT deployments. It facilitates secure and efficient connectivity for IoT applications with minimal data requirements and includes Power Saving Mode (PSM) and extended Discontinuous Reception (eDRX), prolonging battery life of connected devices. It complies with 3GPP release 14 standards and is posed for future upgrades to Release 15,16, and 17. | LTE Cat M1/NB2                            | Global   | The module boasts an arrange of features that makes it ideal for device OEMs, systems integrators and enterprises, including utilities that need to extend the service life of their IoT devices. Ideal for applications such as smart metering, asset tracking, e-Health and smart agriculture as well as for medical devices and wearables. | Embedded GNSS<br>and Wi-Fi scan for<br>outdoor and indoor<br>positioning, non con-<br>current with cellular,<br>In future:<br>ME310M1-W3 con-<br>current with cellular |
| ME310G1-WW       | ME310G1 is specifically designed for Cat M1/NB2 applications, tailored for low-data throughput IoT applications, delivering optimized power efficiency and enhanced coverage quality.  Power Saving Mode (PSM) and extended Discontinuous Reception (eDRX), enables devices to intermittently wake up, transmit small data packets, and promptly return to a low-power sleep mode, conserving energy effectively.   | LTE Cat M1/NB2<br>Optional 2G<br>fallback | Global<br>ME310G1-<br>W2 suppor-<br>ting 410 and<br>450 MHz<br>bands for<br>metering<br>applications | The ME310G1 empowers businesses to implement compact designs across various domains such as asset tracking, healthcare monitoring, smart metering, portable devices, industrial sensors, home automation, and numerous others. These applications leverage the module's low-power and low-data rate features to their advantage.              | Embedded GNSS<br>non concurrent with<br>cellular   |
| NE310L2-WW       | Featuring a compact form factor and exceptionally low power usage, the NE310L2 is tailored for low-data throughput IoT applications and delivers optimized power efficiency and superior coverage quality. It creates new IoT-enabled business models by tackling connectivity and battery longevity concerns, catering to the needs of OEMs, integrators, and device developers aiming to expand data collection capabilities from their operations and clientele via IoT devices.                                 |   | Global   | NE310L2 empowers businesses to roll out innovative, compact designs across a multitude of application domains, encompassing smart metering, healthcare monitoring, home automation, industrial sensors, smart agriculture, asset tracking, portable devices.  | No   |







MF310M1-W1

ME310G1-WW

NE310L2-WW

| Product<br>Group | Description  | Cellular<br>Technology                      | Coverage | Typical Applications   | GNSS             |
|------------------|--|---|----------|--|------------------|
| TN23             | The TN23 IoT module designed with a compact form factor ("Things" footprint of 15 x 15mm), simplifies the creation of small, battery-powered LPWA cellular devices. It's unique architecture allows the flexibility to run applications with a host processor or inside the module itself using the integrated processor dedicated to customer application for onboard processing,optimizing size and costs. TN23 supports optimized 3GPP power modes PSM and eDRx revolutionizing design possibilities for battery-operated cellular devices. | LTE Cat NB1/NB2                             | Global   | Ideal for small payment terminals, connected sensors, track and trace solutions, metering application, monitoring for smart homes, cities and agriculture. | No               |
| TX62/82          | Cinterion TX62/82 IoT modules with "things" footprint have been engineered to deliver global LPWAN LTE connectivity from a single SKU. They support optimized 3GPP power modes PSM and eDRx designed for battery-operated cellular devices. The devices feature an integrated processor with Real-Time Operating System (RTOS) enabling hostels architecture with an SDK to build and run the entire application on the small feature-packed module.   | LTE Cat M1/NB1/NB2<br>TX82 with 2G fallback | Global   | Ideal for applications such as small payment terminals, connected sensors, monitoring for smart homes, cities and agriculture.                             | Optional<br>GNSS |
| EXS62/<br>EXS82  | The EXS82/62 IoT wireless module platform spearheads the transition from LTE to 5G, facilitating LPWA connectivity for countless new industrial applications, offering worldwide LTE-M and NB-IoT connectivity, with the option for 2G fallback and support for emerging 5G advancements. Providing a variety of efficient IoT-optimized data speeds, the platform is well-suited for compact, battery-operated devices situated in remote areas.  | LTE Cat M/NB/2G                             | Global   | Ideal for smart meters, asset trackers to healthcare applications, wearables, and solutions for smart cities.  | Optional<br>GNSS |
| PLS83            | Provides a high-speed global IoT connectivity delivering 18 Band LTE Cat.4 with 2G73G fallback. It suitable for applications that require high bandwidth plus longevity and stability of LTE networks.   | LTE Cat 1/Cat 4                             | Global   | Ideal for IoT applications such as transporta-<br>tion, industrial automation, gateways, security<br>panels, telematics and asset tracking.                | Optional<br>GNSS |









TX62/R2 EXS62/EXS82

6 | GSM | 7



## Cellular Data Cards



#### LN 920 Cat 6 / Cat 12 / Cat 13

The LN920 M.2 data card is part of the family of Telit Cinterion highspeed data cards. Designed in M.2 (NGFF) form factor, it is the natural evolution towards 5G technology.

The LN920 is available as LTE Category (Cat) 12 (600 Mbps peak data rate DL, 150 Mbps UL), Cat 13 (400 Mbps peak data rate DL, 150 Mbps UL) and Cat 6 (300 Mbps peak data rate DL, 50 Mbps UL). This data card supports a broad set of LTE frequency bands and carrier combinations and includes 3G/HSPA+ legacy technology and a GNSS receiver, making it ideal for worldwide deployments. Compatible with 3GPP Release (Rel) 12, it is certified for global deployments across EMEA, the Americas and APAC, including specific MNO certifications in regions requiring them like APAC and NA.

#### **Key Benefits**

- Standard M.2 (NGFF) form factor
- Same form factor and pinout available as 4G Cat 12, Cat 13 and Cat 6
- 3G/HSPA+ Rel 8 for fallback to legacy networks
- Broad frequency band support, ideal for worldwide deployments and private LTE networks
- Certified with leading MNOs
- Single-side printed circuit board for optimal heat dissipation
- High-speed USB 3.0 port
- Support of up to 3xCA DL (Cat 12)

- Up to three independent firmware images onboard selectable at boot to support various network operator requirements
- State-of-the-art GNSS receiver with separate RF connector
- Internal GNSS L1 LNA, allowing the use of less expensive passive antennas and lowering the total cost of ownership
- Advanced security features: SELinux, secure boot
- Full industrial operating temperature range
- Drivers support: Windows 10, Linux
- 2 x 2 MIMO



## **5G Solutions**



#### FN990 Data Card and FE990 5G Module

The Telit Cinterion FN990 data card and FE990 5G module are designed for use in high-speed data applications such as enterprise routers, gateways, and fixed wireless access. This product offers high-speed, low-latency 5G connectivity with advanced security features, making it a suitable solution for a wide range of IoT applications that require fast and reliable connectivity. Both are capable of delivering high-speed data transfer rates with its support for 5G NR Sub-6GHz and mmWave frequencies, as well as 4G LTE-Advanced Pro. The advanced technology allows for low-latency connectivity, making it an ideal solution for applications that require real-time data transfer, such as industrial automation or virtual reality. It is designed to support future 5G features and capabilities, ensuring that devices using this module will remain relevant and functional for years to come

#### **Key Benefits**

- High-speed data transfer
- Low latency: The Telit Cinterion FN990's advanced 5G technology allows for low-latency connectivity, making it an ideal solution for applications that require real-time data transfer, such as industrial automation or virtual reality.
- Compact form factor
- Advanced security features
- The FE990 LGA module is ideal for applications that require ruggedized modems that are feature- and interface-rich with a compact footprint, suitable for high-performance enterprise and industrial applications, such as indoor and outdoor fixed wireless access, video streaming and surveillance devices, mobile and industrial routers and gateways







GSM | 9 **8** | GSM

## **Telit Cinterion 5G Solutions**



#### MV32

The Telit Cinterion MV32-W is the latest generation of 3GPP release 16 compliant 5G modem cards, a new addition to the MV series after the success of the first generation MV31. The MV32 further improves on class-leading thermal efficiency and enables unrivalled throughput performance in an extremely compact card form factor with integrated eSIM inside. With 3GPP Release 16 support, the MV32 modem card, stays at the forefront of the 5G technological evolution, combining both enhanced mobile broadband (eMBB) and ultra-reliable low latency communication (URLLC) to serve high bandwidth and mission critical applications such as industrial router/gateways, 8K video stream security and camera applications, smart manufacturing, robotics and private network implementations.

#### **Key Benefits**

- Ultra compact design- smallest 5G M.2 Adapter card in the market
- Innovative thermal design for industrial grade performance
- Single global variant delivering connectivity for 5G, LTE Cat 20, 3G fallback
- The advanced positioning technology with dual-frequency GNSS supports GPS, Glonass, Beidou and Galileo for precise positioning anywhere in the world
- Ideal for applications such as industrial gateways and enterprise routers, fixed wireless access (FWA) indoor/outdoor and high power mmWave CPEs, professional 4K/8k video broadcasting and private 5G networks



#### FN920C04 / FE910C04 / PVR81 - 5G RedCap

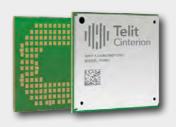
The 5G RedCap LGA modules PVR81 and FE910C04 level up performance and efficiency and are pin-to-pin and software compatible with Telit Cinterion LTE modules, as well as the FN920C04 M.2 standard adapter card. The modules are designed to maintain compatibility with R15/16 and LTE Cat 4 fallback, ensuring smooth communication and comprehensive coverage. The modules offer a forward-thinking solution that prolongs the usability of LTE Cat 1 and Cat 4 modules ensuring sustained effectiveness and functionality.

#### **Key Features**

- Global design for full flexibility and longevity with 5G technology
- Improved operational efficiency and precise GNSS positioning with support for L1 and L5 frequencies and a dedicated antenna port
- Ideal for applications such as cellular routers and gateways, fixed wireless access (FWA), connected healthcare, video surveillance and monitoring, EV charging infrastructure and machine telematics







#### Smart Module SE250B04 – Android IoT System-on-Module LTE Cat 4 150/50

The SE250B04 series offers all-in-one package cellular LTE, Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth® Low Energy, GNSS for highly flexible and integrated design. It provides a reliable and secure cellular connectivity solution for a wide range of IoT applications, with global coverage, low power consumption and secure firmware capabilities. It supports integrated peripherals like high-resolution touch displays, advanced cameras and audio and digital sensor faces.

#### **Key Features**

- Enables reliable and secure connectivity for IoT devices in one package for fast time to market
- Simplifies development and integration of IoT solutions
- Provides global coverage for IoT applications with cellular connectivity, multi-mode 4G/3G72G cellular radio for wide-area network coverage
- Low power consumption for optimized battery life and reduced maintenance
- Extended temperature range for use in a variety of environments

#### **Key Applications**

- Mobile point-of-sale (mPOS), smart cash registers and vending machines
- Smart alarms panels
- Security surveillance cameras and home automation security systems
- Smart home gateways
- Smart robots
- Handled PCs and tablets
- Telematics cameras
- Police and law enforcement equipment





## **IoT Terminals**



#### LT910-EUbis – LTE Cat.1 bis Terminal for cost-optimized application

The LT910-EUbis is a compact and robust IoT terminal designed for the use in the LTE network with fallback to the GSM network. The device is based on the Telit Cinterion LE910R1-EU module is an industrial-grade, cost-optimized LTE Cat 1 bis Terminal for the use in the European region. The terminal provides industrial standard interfaces and the ability for a safe, fast and reliable data transfer. The integrated power-saving mode supports the use in applications where low power consumption is required. The LT910-EUbis terminal is ideal for use cases that require higher performance compared to Cat M1 and NB-IoT in terms of data rate, latency and mobility.

#### **Key Features**

- Based on Telit Cinterion LTE Cat 1 bis module LE910R1-EU with GSM fallback
- Interfaces: Power supply; SIM card holder lockable;
   FME antenna connector; RS232 (V.24/V.28) on Sub-D; USB
- Supply Voltage: 7-32V DC
- Operation temperature: -30°C +75°C
- Support of low-power mode
- Robust & compact housing for industrial use
- Housing is mechanically compatible with GT910-G, HT910-E (G), LT910-WW (E), NT910-G
- Firmware Over-The-Air (FOTA) Update
- Optional variants on request: e.g. USB powered
- Extensive range of accessories

#### **Key Applications**

- Monitoring of vending machines
- Monitoring of data from industrial plants
- Intelligent control and monitoring of power grids
- Transmission of meter readings from electricity, gas and water meters
- Live transmission of video images
- - Monitoring of heating, ventilation and air conditioning

| Functionality  | Interfaces                            | Software  | Approvals                         |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Built in UDP/TCP/PPP/HTTP/HTTPS/NTP/FTP stack            | Power connector 6P6C modular jack     | Telit Cinterion application development environment: AppZoneC | CE                                |
| IPv4/IPv6 stack  | RS-232 interface<br>DSUB 9-pin female |   | WEEE, RoHS and<br>REACH compliant |
| Control via AT commands according to 3GPP                | USB 2.0, connector mini USB           |   |                                   |
| TS 27.005, 27.007 and Telit Cinterion custom AT commands | Antenna connector FME (male)          |   |                                   |
| SIM application Tool Kit 3GPP TS 51.01                   | SIM chip option, 3 Status LEDs        |   |                                   |



## Cellular Devices – Selection Guide

| Family /<br>Technology                          | Specifications        |                                       | Product<br>Name | Approv | als      |        |             |                           |               | ι      | Use Cases  | Bands  | Data Speed (UL/DL)  | Interfaces                | Features                       |                     |  |                           |   |                  | Evaluation Kits / I ment Kits                                    |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|----------|--------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------|--|--|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------------|---|------------------|--|
|   | Product types         | Form Factor                           |                 | Q      | F<br>CRB | v      | EA          | in America<br>rth America | AC<br>stralia | rea    |  | GSMRE: Korrektur Tabelle GSM Wireless Katalog  |   | USB type                  | Size (mm)                      | Surface<br>mounting | Antenna connector  | Tempe-<br>rature<br>Range | iNSS channels<br>mbedded TCP/<br>IP Stack | / Access Profile | AppZone C  |
| Cellular LPWA<br>LTE-M, NB-IoT                  | LGA modules           | xE310/ compact                        | ME310G1         |        |          | · ·    | . KC        | No                        | . AP          | · · ·  | Metering & Sensing<br>Connected Assets, Status & Tracking                                      | LTE-M/NB-IoT,PC3, 2G (B2, B3, B5, B8) fallback<br>LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B12, B13, B18, B19, B20, B25,   | LTE Cat M1 (Rel14), UL up to 1Mbps, DL up to 588 Kbps, LTE Cat NB2 (Rel14), UL to 160Kbps, DL up to 130 Kbps, EGPRS (2G fallback variants), UL up to 210Kbps, D   |                           | 15 x 18 x 2.6                  | LGA                 |  | -40 to 85                 |   | ·                |  |
|   |                       |                                       | ME310M1         |        |          |        | •           |                           |               |        | Metering & Sensing<br>Connected Assets, Status & Tracking                                      | B26, B27, B28, B66, B71, B85<br>LTE-MNB-IoT, PC3<br>LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B8_US, B12, B13, B14, B18, B19,<br>B20, B25, B26, B27, B28, B66, B71, B85   | up to 264Kbps  LTE Cat M1(Rel14), UL up to 1 Mbps, DL up to 588 Kbps, LTE Cat NB2 (Rel14), UL to 160 Kbps, DI up to 120 Kbps  | р                         | 15 x 18                        | LGA                 |  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   |                       |                                       | NE310L2         |        |          |        | •           |                           |               |        | Meterning & Sensing  | LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B12, B13, B18, B19, B20, B25, B26, B28, B66, B85 2G: B2, B3, B5, B8   | LTE Cat NB2 (Rel14), UL up to 160 Kbps, Dl up to 120 Kbps, GPRS (2G fallback var ants), UL up to 42.8 Kbps, DL up to 85.6 Kbps  |                           | 15 x 18                        | LGA                 |  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   |                       | Tx/compact                            | TX62/82         |        |          |        |             |                           | ·   ·         | (      | Connected Assets, Status & Tracking  | LTE-MNB-IoT, PC5, 2G falback<br>LTE: B1,B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B8_US,B12, B13, B18, B19, B20,<br>B25, B26, B27, B28, B66, B71, B85<br>2G: B2, B3, B5, B8  | LTE Cat M1, DL: max. 300 Kbps, UL: max. 1.1Mbps, LTE Cat.NB1, DL:max. 27Kbps<br>UL:max. 63Kbps, LTE Cat.NB2, DL: max. 125Kbps, UL: max. 158 Kbps  | 2.0 HS                    | 15.3 x 15.3<br>15.3 x 20.9     | LGA                 | Single Rx, single antenna  |                           |   |                  | TX62 DevKit<br>(L30960N0140A<br>TX82 DevKit<br>(L30960N0141A     |
|   |                       | xE910/compact                         | ME910G1         |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        | Connected Assets, Status & Tracking<br>Remote Monitoring & Control                             |  | LTE Cat M1 (Rel14), UL up to 1Mbps, DL up tp 588 Kbps, LTE Cat NB2 (Rel14), UL to 160 Kbps , DL up to 120 Kbps, EGPRS (2G fallbakc variants), UL up to 210 Kbps, DL up to 264 Kbps  |                           | 28.2 x 28.2 x 2.4              | LGA                 |  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  | ME910G1-WW<br>(EVT399025244                                      |
|   |                       | xE910/compact                         | ME910C1         |        |          |        |             |                           |               | F (    | Connected Assets, Status & Tracking<br>Remote Monitoring & Control                             | Dual Mode M1 & NB1<br>LTE: B1 (2100), B2 (1900), B3 (1800), B4 (AWS 1700),<br>B5(850), B8 (900), B12 (700), B13 (700), B18 (800), B19 (800),<br>B20 (800), B26 (850), B26 (700)<br>2G: B2 (1900), B3, (1800), B5 (850), B8 (900)   | LTE Cat M1, UL up to 375 Kbps, DL up to 300 Kbps, LTE Cat NB1, UL up to 62.5 Kb<br>DL up to 21 Kbps, EGPRS (2G fallback), UL up to 236 Kbps, DL up to 296 Kbps  | 2.0 HS                    | 28.2 x 28.2 x 2.2              | LGA                 |  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   |                       | Ex/compact                            | EXS62/82        |        |          |        | ľ           |                           |               | (      | Connected Assets, Status<br>& Tracking   | LTE-MNB-IoT, PC5, 2G fallback<br>LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B12, B13, B18, B19, B20, B25,<br>B26, B27, B28, B66, B71, B85<br>2G: B2, B3, B5, B8  | LTE Cat M1 DL:max. 300 Kbps, UL: max. 1.1. Mbps, LTE Cat.NB1 DL: max. 27 Kbps<br>UL: max. 63 Kbps, LTE Cat. NB2 DL: max. 124 Kbps, UL: max. 158 Kbps , E/EGPRS<br>Class 10  | 2.0<br>interface          | 27.6 x 18.8 x 2.3              | LGA                 | Pads for primary<br>LTE/GNSS antenna                                 | -40 to 90                 |   |                  | EXS62 Evaluati<br>(L30960N6251/<br>EXS82 DevKit<br>(L30960N0131/ |
|   | Adaptr Cards          | mPCle                                 | ME910mP-<br>Cle |        |          |        |             | •                         |               |        | Remote Monitoring & Control  | LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B12, B13, B18, B19, B20, B25, B26, B27, B28, B66, B71, B85  | LTE Cat M1 (Rei14), UL up to 1Mbps, DL up tp 588 Kbps, LTE Cat NB2 (Rei14), UL to 160 Kbps, DL up to 120 Kbps, EGPRS (2G fallbakc variants), UL up to 210 Kbps, DL up to 264 Kbps   | p 2.0 HS                  | 51 x 30 x 3.2                  | Adapter<br>Card     | Single Rx,<br>single antenna   | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
| Performance IoT<br>LTE Cat1, Cat4,<br>5G RedCap | LGA modules           | xE910/classic                         | FE910C04        |        |          | availa | ble with SO | )P                        |               | H      | Computing & Data Streaming<br>Highest Data Throughput<br>Critical, Industrial & Infrastructure | 5G FR1: n1, n2, n3, n5, n7, n8, n12, n13, n14, n18,n20, n25, n26, n28, n30, n38, n40, n41, n48, n53, n66, n70, n71, n77, n78, n79 LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B12, B13, B14, B17, B18, B19, B20, B25, B26, B28, B30, B34, B38, B39, B40, B41, B42, B43, B48, B66, B71 | 5G Sub. 6 FDD and TDD operation in 5G NR Standalone, DL: 220 Mbps, UL: 100 Ml<br>LTE Cat 4, DL: 150 Mbps, UL: 50 Mbps   | ps, 2.0 HS                | 28.2 x 28.2 x 2.2              | LGA                 | antenna<br>port  | -40 to 85                 |   | . a              | vailable<br>ith SOP  |
|   |                       | xE910/classic                         | LE910C1/<br>C4  |        | П        |        | ·           |                           |               | . (    | Connected Asets, Status & Tracking,<br>Remote Monitoring & Control                             |  | LTE Cat 4, UL up to 50Mbps, DL up to 150 Mbps, DC-HSPA+ 42 Mbps, LTE Cat.1, L<br>up to 5 Mbps, DL up to 10 Mbps   | L 2.0 HS                  | 28.2 x 28.2 x 2.2              | LGA                 | Single Rx option   | -40 to 85                 | EMEA,<br>APAC                             |                  |  |
|   |                       | xE910/classic                         | LE910R1         |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        | v  | LTE: B1, B3, B5, B7, B8, B20, B28, B38, B 40, B41  | LTE Cat 1 bis, UL up to 5 Mbps, DL up to 10 Mbps  | 2.0 HS                    | 28.2 x 28.2 x 2.2              | LGA                 | Single LTE   | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   |                       | xE910/classic                         | LE910Q1         |        |          |        |             |                           |               | (      | Connected Assets, Status & Tracking  | 2G: B3, B8<br>LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B12, B13, B18, B19,B20,   | LTE Cat 1 bis, UL up to 5 Mbps, DL up to 10 Mbps  | 2.0 HS                    | 28.2 x 28.2 x .24              | LGA                 | antenna<br>Single LTE  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   |                       | Px/classic                            | PLS63/83        |        |          |        |             |                           |               | (      | Connectd Assets, Status & Tracking<br>Remote Monitoring & Control                              | B25, B26, B28, B66, B34, B38, B39, B40, B41  LTE:B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B8_US, B12, B13, B18, B19, B20,B26, B28, B66, B38, B40, B41   | FDD-LTE Cat1, DL: max. 10.2 Mbps, UL: max.5.2Mbps, HSPA+ Cat.8, DL: max. 7.2<br>Mbps, UL: max. 5,76 Mbps, E/GPRS Class 12, DL: max. 237 kbps, UL: max. 237kbp   | 2.0 HS                    | 33 x 29 x 2.6                  | LGA                 | antenna<br>Pads for GNSS   | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   |                       | Ex/compact                            | ELS62           |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        | ·  | 3G: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B8, B19 / 2G: B2, B3, B5, B8<br>FDD-LTE Rel13: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B20, B28, B66   | LTE Cat 1 bis , DL: max. 10.2Mbps, UL: max. 5.2Mbps   | · _                       |                                |                     | antennna Single LTE Cat.1  | -40 10 03                 |   |                  |  |
|   | Smart                 | xE250                                 | SE250B4         |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        | Alerts & Supervision   | LTE FDD: B1,B3, B5, B7, B8, B20, B28   | LTE Cat 4, UL up to 50Mbps (FDD) and 30 Mbps (TDD), DL up to 150Mbps (FDD) and 130Mbps (TDD)  | d                         | 27.6 x 25.4<br>41 x 43         | LGA<br>LGA          | antenna  Cellular main antenna & Rx diversity antenna pads, GNSS     | -30 to 75                 |   |                  |  |
|   | Adoptor Cordo         | mDCIa                                 | LE910mP-        |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        | Domete Manitoring 9 Central  | LTC Codd   | LTF Cold III up to FOMbro DL up to 1FOMbro DC UCDA, 43 Mbro LTF Cold I  |                           |                                | Adoptor             | antenna pad  |                           |   |                  |  |
|   | Adapter Cards         |                                       | Cle             |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        |  | LTE Cat4   | LTE Cat 4, UL up to 50Mbps, DL up to 150 Mbps, DC-HSPA+ 42 Mbps, LTE Cat.1, L<br>up to 5 Mbps, DL up to 10 Mbps   |                           | 30 x 51                        | Adapter<br>Card     |  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   | Adapter Cards         | M.2                                   | FN920C04        |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        | Computing & Data Streaming<br>Highest Data Throughput  | 56: П. n2, n3, n5, n7, n8, n12, n13, n14, n18, n20, n25, n26, n28, n30, n38,n40, n41, n48, n53, n66, n70, n71, n77, n78, n79 LTE: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B12, B13, B14, B17, B18, B19, B20, B25, B26, B28, B30, B34, B38, B39, B40, B41, B42, B43, B48, B66, B71      | 5G Sub.6 FDD and TDD operation in 5G NR Standalone, DL:220Mbps, UL:100Mbps<br>LTE Cat4, DL:150Mbps, UL:50Mbps   | 2.0 interface             | 30 x 42 x 2.3                  | Adapter<br>Card     | Pads for Rx diversity/<br>MIMO antennas,<br>pads for GNSS<br>antenna | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
| LTE Broadband<br>LTE Cat6 to<br>Cat1            | Adapter Cards         | mPCle                                 | LM960A18        | •      |          |        |             |                           |               | · (    | Computing & Data Streaming<br>Highest Data Throughput  | LTF FDD: B1, B3, B25(B2), B66(B4), B26(B5/B18/B19), B7, B8, B12(B17), B13,B14(FirstNet), B20, B28, B29, B30, B32,B71 LTF TDD: B38, B39, B40, B41, B42, B43, B46, B41, B48 (CBRS/OnGo), 3G B1, B2, B4, B5(B19), B8, B9  | LTE Cat. 18GPP Rel.12, Up to 1.2Gbps DL w/4x4 MIMO +3CA,  | USB 2.0/3.0               | 50.95 x 30 x 2.8               | Adapter<br>Card     |  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   | Adapter Cards         | M.2                                   | LN920           |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        | Computing & Data Streaming<br>Highest Data Throughput  | LTE B1,B2,B3,B4, B5, B7, B8, B12, B13, B14, B17, B18, B19, B20, B25, B26, B28, B29, B30, B38, B39, B40, B41, B42, B43, B48, B66, B71   | LN920A12-WW:, - 3GPP Rel 12, 600 Mbps DL, 150 Mbps UL, - LTE FDD/TDD, up to 3xCA DL (600 Mbps, 60 MHz), - LTE FDD/TDD, up to 2xCA UL (150 Mbps, 40 MHz), - LTE 256-QAM DL, 64-QAM UL, LN920A13-WW:, - 3GPP Rel 12, 400 Mbps DL, 15 Mbps UL, - LTE FDD/TDD, up to 2xCA DL (400 Mbps, 40 MHz), - LTE FDD/TDD, up to 2xCA UL (150 Mbps, 40 MHz), - LTE FDD/TDD, up 2xCA UL (150 Mbps, 40 MHz), - LTE 256-QAM DL, 64-QAM UL (150 Mbps, 40 MHz), DL, 300 Mbps DL, 50 Mbps UL, - LTE FDD/TDD, up to 2 DL (300 Mbps, 40 MHz), - LTE 64-QAM DL, 64-QAM UL | 0                         | 30 x 42 x 2.4                  | Adapter<br>Card     |  | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
| 5G Broadband<br>5G eMBB                         | LGA Modules           | xE990/ Advanced                       | FE990B          |        |          |        |             |                           |               | C      | Critical, Industrial & Infrastructure  | 5G: n1,n3,n5,n7,n8,n12,n13,n14,n25,n26,n28,n29,n30,n38,n40,n41,n48,n66,n76,n77,n87,n79   | FF990B40; 5G NSA: Up to 4.9 Gbps DL, 0.55 Gbps UL, 5G SA: Up to 4.1 Gbps DL<br>0.90 Gbps UL, 4G: 2 Gbps DL, 210 Mbps UL, FE990B34: ,5G NSA: Up to 3.6 Gbps<br>0.55 Gbps UL, 5G SA: Up to 2.8 Gbps DL, 0.45 Gbps UL, 4G: 2 Gbps DL, 210 Mbps<br>UL, 3G: 42 Mbps DL, 11 Mbps UL,  |                           | 2<br>41 x 41 x 2.9             | LGA                 | Antenna pad & ports  | -40 to 85                 |   | П                |  |
|   | Adaoter Cards         | M.2                                   | FN990           |        |          |        |             |                           |               | (      | Critical, Industrial & Infrastructure  | 5G: n1,n2,n3,n5,n7,n8,n20,n25,n28,n30,n38,n40,n41,n48,n66,<br>n71,n75,n77,n78,n79<br>LTE:B1,B2(B25),B3,B4(B66),B26(B5,B18,B19),B7,B8,B12(B17),B13,B14,B20,B28,b29(DL),B30,B32(DL),B34,B38,B39,B40,B<br>41,B42,B43,B46(LAA),B48(CBRS),B66,B71                               | 5G NSA up to:, 4.9 Gbps DL/0.55 Gbps UL for FN990A40, 3.4 Gbps DL/0.46 Gbps UL for FN990A28, 5G SA up to:, 4.1 Gbps DL/0.90 Gbps UL for FN990A40, 2.5 Gbps DL/0.90 Gbps UL for FN990A28, 4G up to:, 2.0 Gbps DL/211 Mbps UL for FN990A40, 1.6 Gbps DL/211 Mbps UL for FN990A40, 3G up to 42DL/11 UL Mbps  |                           | 2<br>30 x 52 x 2.25            | Adapter Card        | Antenna for LTE/sub-<br>6 + one GNSS                                 | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   | Adaoter Cards         | M.2                                   | FN980           |        |          | ·      | ·           |                           |               | l<br>( | Highest Data throughput<br>Critical, Indistrial & Infrastructure                               | 5G: n1,n2,n3,n5,n7,n8,n12,n20,n25,n28,n38,n40,n41,n48,n6<br>6,n71,n77,n78,n79<br>LTE: B1,B2,B3,B4,B5,B7,B8,B12,B13,B14,B17,B18,B19,B20,B<br>25,B26,B28,B29DL,B30,B32,B34,B38,B39,B40,B41,B42,B46(L<br>AA),B48(CBRS),B66,B71  | 5G: Up to 5.5 DL/1.5 UL Gbps, 4G: Up to 2 Gbps DL/211 Mnps UL, 3G: Up to 42DL/UL Mbps   | 1 USB 3.1 Gen             | 30 x 50 x 3.4                  | Adapter Card        | 4 antenna connectors<br>for LTE/sub-6                                | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
|   | Adaoter Cards         | M.2                                   | MV31/32         |        |          |        | ·           | ·                         | ·             | H      | Highest Data throughput<br>Critical, Indistrial & Infrastructure                               | 5G: n1,n2,n3,n5,n7,n8,n12,n20,n28,n66,n71<br>LTE:B1,B2,B3,B4,B5,B7,B8,B12,B13,B14,B17,B18,B19,B20,B<br>25,B26,B28,B29,B30,B32,B66,B71  | 5G Sub6 Ghz: Max throughput DL/UL -4 Gbps-/0.7 Gbps , LTE Cat.20: Max through<br>DL/UL 2 Gbps/ 150 Mbps   | USB 3.1 Gen<br>SuperSpeed | 2<br>30 x 42 x 2.5             | Adapter Card        | 3x2-in-1 IF connectors for mmWave antennas                           | -40 to 85                 |   |                  |  |
| AIW 300 Series                                  | 5G                    | M.2                                   | AIW-356         |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        |  |  | Max DL peak rate 3.2 Gbps NR Sub6 EN-DC / Max UL peak rate of 900Mbps   | 3.1.                      | 30 x 52 x 2.3                  | M.2                 | 4X 5G, 3X 5G + 1X<br>GNSS  | -30 to +75                |   |                  |  |
| AIW 300 Series                                  | 4G (LTE Cat. 4)       | mini-PCIe                             | AIW-343         |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        |  | LTE (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 18, 19, 20, 26, 28, 28A, 66, 71) 3G (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 19) 2G (3, 8)  | LTE: 150Mbps DL, 50Mbps UL  | 2.0                       | 50.95 x 29.9 x 3.2             | mini PCle           | 2 X LTE + 1 X GPS  | -20 to +55                |   |                  |  |
|   | 4G (LTE Cat. 4)       |                                       | AIW-344         |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        |  | 175 0 4 5 40 40 44 44 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50   | FDD-LTE: 150 Mbps DL, 50 Mbps UL; TDD-LTE: 130 Mbps DL, 30 Mbps UL  | 2.0                       | 50.95 x 30.4 x 3.42            | mini PCle           | 2 LTE +1 GPS   | -30 to +75                | •   |                  |  |
|   | 4G (LTE Cat. 4)<br>5G | mini-PCle, M.2 3052<br>M.2 3052 Key-B |                 |        |          |        |             |                           |               |        |  | LTE (2, 4, 5, 12, 13, 14, 66, 71) WCDMA (2, 4, 5)  | LTE: 150Mbps DL, 50Mbps UL  Max DL peak rate 2.97 Gbps NSA EN-DC / Max UL peak rate of 1150Mbps   | 2.0                       | 50 x 31 x 7.5<br>30 x 52 x 2.4 | M.2                 | 2 x LTE, 1 x I-PEX GPS<br>4 X 5G GNSS                                | -30 to +80<br>-30 to +70  |   |                  |  |

12 | GSM | 13



## What is LPWAN?

Low Power Network (LPN) or Low Power Wide Area Network (LPWAN) is a new technology where a high network coverage and low power consumption are the key criteria in the operation of such a wireless network.

There are currently numerous technologies from which IoT decision makers can choose. From a technology point-of-view, they differentiate broadly into 2 major categories:

 LPWAN technologies operate in unlicensed bands, typically in the Sub 1 GHz area. All technology contenders belonging to this category can be considered proprietary, i.e. all Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs) are either owned by one or by a limited number of companies.

SigFox and LoRa, among others, belong to this category. As the name suggests, networks operating in unlicensed band can be deployed by virtually anyone.

2. The second category covers those technologies which operate in licensed bands, which are accessible only to mobile network operators which have purchased appropriate licenses from local regulatory authorities.

This category of LPWAN technologies is standardized by the 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project), an international standards organization which has also produced the standards for the GSM, UMTS and LTE mobile network technologies.

The technologies known as NB-IoT and LTE Cat-M1 are the key LPWAN options which have been standardized by the 3GPP.

| Feature        | Cat M1                    | Cat NB1 / Cat NB2 / NB-IoT                            | LoRa              | SigFox                |
|----------------|---------------------------|---|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Radio Spectrum | Licensed                  | Licensed  | Unlicensed        | Unlicensed            |
| Guaranteed QoS | Yes                       | Yes   | No                | No                    |
| Latency        | Milliseconds – Seconds    | Seconds   | Seconds – Minutes | Seconds – Minutes     |
| Roaming        | Global                    | Global  | Local             | Single network        |
| Peak Data Rate | 375 kbps (DL/UL)          | 27.2 / 62.5 kbps (DL/UL)<br>Cat NB2: 159kbps/127 kbps | 5.5 – 50 kbps     | 100 / 500 bps (UL/DL) |
| Range          | Basement                  | Underground   | Underground       | Underground           |
| Mobility       | Vehicular (full handover) | Nomadic (no handover)                                 | No                | No                    |
| Voice support  | Yes                       | No  | No                | No                    |
| Battery life   | 5-10 years                | 10 years +  | 10 years +        | 10 years +            |
| Module cost    | Low                       | Low   | Low               | Low                   |
| SIM Card       | Yes                       | Yes   | No                | No                    |

# Dual Radio Devices with Integrated Antennas Bluetooth LE / ANT+ / NFC / LoRa Mixed Solutions

The InsightSIP "Ready-to-go" RF modules offer you the fast, low risk way to deploy your IoT infrastructure, with fully CE, FCC, IC, Telec and Bluetooth SiG certified solutions. All modules are based on Nordic Semiconductor's SoCs.

| Part Number    | ISP4520-EU | ISP4520-US                  | ISP4520-AS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Main protocol  |            | LoRa                        |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BT Features    |            | Bluetooth LE 5.0            |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other protocol |            | BT Mesh - ANT               |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LoRa Tx Power  | +14 dBm    | +22 dBm                     | +14 dBm    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BT Tx Power    |            | +4 dBm                      |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LoRa Chip      | SX1261     | SX1262                      | SX1261     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BT Chip        |            | nRF52832                    |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Processor      |            | Cortex M4F                  |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Flash          |            | 512 kB                      |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RAM            |            | 64 kB                       |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOs (ADCs)   |            | 23 (8)                      |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interfaces     |            | (High Speed) SPI, TWI, UART | , PWM, PDM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NFC tag        |            | Yes                         |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Temperature    |            | 85°C                        |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dimensions     |            | 9.8 mm x 17.2 mm x 1        | 7 mm       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



#### ISP4520 - LPWAN LoRa / BLE Module

Worldwide LoRa band coverage through EU (EMEA), US (Americas) and AS (Asia) versions.

#### For large spectrum of IoT applications:

- Smart cities / Smart retail
- Industrial Internet
- Big data / Data science
- Energy engagement / Smart grids

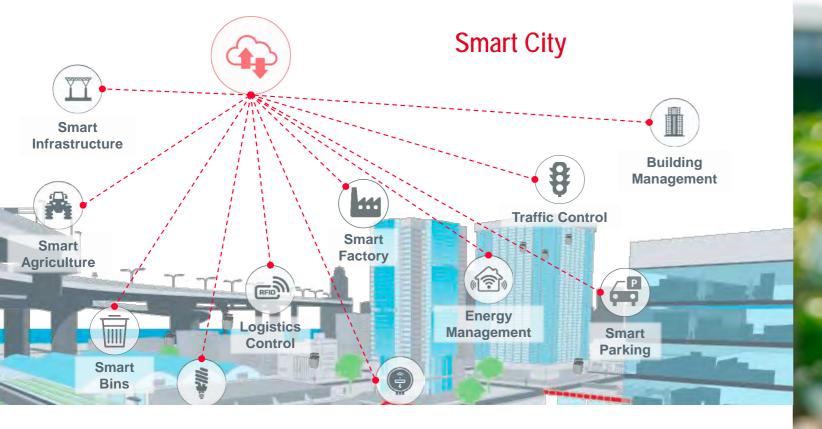
#### LoRa Module





| Model No. |                        | Antenna  | ChipSet         | Dimensions<br>(mm) | Transmission<br>Range | Transmission Power         | Reception<br>Sensitivity     | GPIO |
|-----------|------------------------|----------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|------|
| MS21SF1   | RoHS                   | IPEX     | SX1262/LLCC68   | 16.4*15*3          | 5KM                   | +22dBm                     | -146dBm                      | 5    |
| MS23F1    | RoHS                   | 1        | STM32WLE5CCU6   | 20.72*19.13*3.2    | 5KM                   | +20dBm                     | -146dBm                      | 24   |
| MS24SF1   | Roms .                 | PCB+IPEX | nRF52840+SX1262 | 27*23.5*2.8        | 5KM                   | +22dBm                     | -146dBm                      | 35   |
| ME25LS01  | SENEWSEND<br>SENEWSEND | 1        | nRF52840+LR1110 | 25.5*19*2.6        | 5KM                   | BLE: +6dBm<br>LoRa: +22dBm | BLE: -96dBm<br>LoRa: -136dBm | 44   |

14 | LPWAN | 15



## Unlicensed Modules - LoRa



#### LBAA0XV2GT Module

The Type 2GT is Murata's newest release to the LoRaWAN module Family with a size of 9.98 x 8.7 x 1.74 max mm. Based on Semtech LR1121 Chipset.

#### **Key Features**

- Radio Chip: Semtech LR1121
- Multi-band LoRa & LR-FHSS Communication Over:
- Sub-GHz
- 2.4 GHz & Satellite S-Band
- External Antenna
- Host Interface: SPI, GPIOs
- LGA package with 48 pads
- RF Tx Power:?
- Operation Temperature: -40°C to +85°C
- Metal Shield Can Package
- Low current consumption Rx mode?
- VDDdd: 1.8V to 3.6V
- Radio Certification (FCC / IC / TELEC)

#### **Key Applications:**

- Asset Management
- Smart Building
- Smart Agriculture
- Crowd Control
- Sensor End Node



#### LBAA0QB1SJ Module

The Type 1SJ is Murata's LoRaWAN module and with a size of only 10 x 8.0 x 1.6 mm it is one of the smallest on the market. It is based on the Semtech SX1262 and the STM32L with a Cortex M0+ processor for stack and application is integrated. The module has a lower power consumption and higher output than previous products.

#### **Key Features**

- Radio Chip: Semtech SX1262
- MCU STM32L Cortex M0+ (192 kBytes Flash)
- Open MCU for Application
- External Antenna
- Host interfaces: UART, SPI, I<sup>2</sup>C
- Other interfaces: GPIO/ADC
- LGA (56 pads)
- RF Tx Power: +14 dBm (+21.5 dBm with PA boost)
- Operating Temperature Range: -40°C to +85°C
- Resin Mould package
- Low current consumption Rx mode
- Vcc: 2.0 V to 3.6 V

## **Key Applications**

- Asset/Animal Tracking
- Smart Parking
- Smart Agriculture
- Fuel/Water Management
- Smart Waste



In the development of IoT devices, there are many situations where compact, lightweight, and well-designed modules such as wearables are required. Murata's LPWA module is the smallest module available in the industry, making it ideal for use in hardware designs.

#### Industry's Smallest Size and Lightweight Design

## Licensed Modules – LTE Cat.M1 & NB-IoT



#### ME310M1 Series - LTE Cat M1/NB2 LGA Module

ight Level 42

Enabling a new generation of massive power efficient IoT device deployments and catering low-data throughput IoT applications, the ME310M1 series, with 3 worldwide variants is a next-generation member of Telit Cinterion's xE310 prodcut family. Exceeding market demands for optimized power consumption and enhanced qualit yof coverage, Cat M1/NB2 devices are specifically tailored for low data throughput IoT applications. The ME310M1 enhances coverage and provides superior in-building penetration, making them ideal for the growing number of OEM devices, system integrators and enterprises such as utilities that need to extend the lifecycle service of their IoT devices.

#### **Key Features**

- LTE UE Category M1 (1.4 MHz), NB2 (200 kHz)
- Single Rx, single antenna
- PSM, eDRX, Extended Coverage
- 3GPP Rel 14 compliant
- Control via AT commands according to 3GPP TS 27.005, 27.007 and customized Telit Cinterion AT commands
- Extended temperature range: -40° C to +85° C
- Supply voltage: Nominal: 3.8 V dc
- Over-the-air firmware update
- Embedded GNSS and Wi-Fi scan for outdoor and indoor positioning

#### **Key Benefits**

- Compact form factor, optimized for high yield and low cost manufacturing
- Global SKU with future support for non-terrestrial networks (NTN)
- Ultra-low, best-in-class power consumption profile
- Embedded GNSS and Wi-Fi scan for outdoor and indoor positioning

#### **Key Applications**

- Smart metering/agriculture
- Asset tracking
- Industrial sensors
- Medical devices and wearables



**16** | LPWAN LPWAN | 17

## Software Development Kits

#### nRF91 DI

The nRF9160 DK is an affordable, pre-certifed single-board development kit for evaluation and development on the nRF9160 SiP for LTE-M, NB-IoT and GNSS. It also includes an nRF52840 board controller that for example can be used to build a Bluetooth Low Energy gateway.



#### Nordic Thingy:91

The Thingy:91 is an easy-to-use batteryoperated prototyping platform for cellular IoT using LTE-M, NB-IoT and GNSS. It is ideal for creating Proof-of-Concept (PoC), demos and initial prototypes in your cloT development phase.





# Low Power SiP with Integrated LTE-M, NB-IoT and GNSS Wireless Modem



#### nRF9160 – Cellular IoT System-in-Package

The nRF9160 SiP is making the latest LTE technology accessible for a wide range of applications and developers. With the fully integrated SiP and pre-certification for global operation, it solves the complex wireless design challenges as well as the comprehensive set of qualifications needed to utilize cellular technology. By integrating an application processor, multimode LTE-M/NB-IoT/GNSS modem, RF front-end (RFFE) and power management in a 10x16x1.04 mm package, it offers the most compact solution for cellular IoT (cIoT) on the market. Targeting asset tracking applications, the nRF9160 SiP has built-in support for nRF Cloud Location Services. These services provide built in GNSS and LTE location support with assisted GPS, predicted GPS, single-cell and multi-cell location services.

#### Key Features

- Fully integrated SiP for cellular IoT
- Multimode LTE-M/NB-IoT modem with integrated RF front-end
- 700-2200 MHz LTE band support
- Certified for global operation
- Dedicated application processor and memory
- 10x16x1.04 mm LGA package
- Arm TrustZone + Arm CryptoCell

#### Applications

- Logistics and asset tracking
- Smart city & smart agriculture
- Predictive maintenance & industrial
- Wearables & medical

| Feature                      | nRF9160-SIAA nRF9160-SIBA nRF9160-SIC  |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Wireless Protocol            | LTE-M only product   | NB-IoT only product    | LTE-M/NB-IoT/<br>GNSS product |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Туре                         |  | System in Package      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CPU                          | 6  | 4 MHz Arm Cortex-M3    | 3                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FPU                          |  | Х                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DSP Instruction Set          |  | Х                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cache                        |  | Х                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Memory                       | 1  | MB Flash / 256 kB RAI  | M                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clocks                       |  | 64 MHz / 32 kHz        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Arm Trustzone                |  | Х                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Arm CryptoCell               |  | 310                    |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Root-of-trust                | Х  |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Secure key storage           | Х  |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AES encryption               | Х  |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LTE-M/NB-IOT/GPS Modem       | Х  |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LTE band support in hardware | B1-B5, B8, B12-B14, B17-B20, B25-B26, B28 and B66  |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequencies                  | 700-2200 MHz   |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum TX Power             |  | 23 dBm                 |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RX Sensitivity               | -108 dBm (LTE-N  | 1), -114 dBm (NB-IoT), | -155 dBm (GPS)                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Antenna interface            |  | 50 Ω single-ended      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TWI, SPI, UART               |  | 4xTWI/SPI/UART         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PWM                          |  | 4                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PDM                          |  | Х                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I2S                          |  | Х                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADC, Comparator              |  | ADC                    |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Timer, RTC                   |  | 3, 2                   |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Temperature Sensor           |  | Х                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Applications                 | Sensor networks, Smart energy, Smart agriculture, Logistic and asset tracking, Industrial Systems, Smart Buildings, Retail and monitor devices. Medical devices. Wearables |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Certifications               | n  | ordicsemi.com/9160ce   | rt                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating Temp.              |  | -40 to 85 °C           |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Supply Voltage Range         |  | 3.0 V to 5.5 V         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Development Kits             | nRF  | 9160 DK, Nordic Thing  | y:91                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Packages                     | 10x16x1.04 mm LGA  |                        |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |



## LPWAN Modules with DECT NR+ modem

#### Introducing DECT NR+, the world's first non-cellular 5G standard

DECT NR+ (DECT New Radio plus or previously referred to as DECT-2020 NR) is one of the latest radio protocols for IoT applications. This non-cellular radio standard is recently included as part of the 5G standards by the ITU. NR+ employs a self-healing, decentralized, and autonomous mesh network, making it easy to add new devices and eliminating any single points of failure. It has a flexible and highly scalable network structure that has use-cases and applications across many industries. NR+ utilizes known cellular techniques and provides a robust standardized solution that is unmatched by any other non-cellular technologies.



#### Applications

NR+ fills a genuine gap in the IoT ecosystem in terms of large-scale machine-to-machine operations that will allow enterprise IoT customers to build their own low-cost private networks. Moreover, it is also the first non-cellular radio standard to be recognized as a radio technology fulfilling the formal IMT-2020 5G requirements, for both Ultra-Reliable Low Latency Communication (URLLC) and massive Machine Type Communication (mMTC) use cases. NR+ can be valuable both as a low-cost alternative to existing solutions and unrealized applications. Many next-generation applications are being held back due to needing the reliability and low latency of a wired connection, but without the physical constraints of wires, and NR+ can offer exactly that.



Smart Agriculture

- Smart City
- Smart Metering
- Industrial IoT







## LPWAN Modules with DECT NR+ modem



#### NEW nRF91 series products – Low power SiP's with integrated DECT NR+ modem, LTE-M/NB-IoT and GNSS

The products within the nRF91 series sets a new standard for highly integrated System-in-Package (SiP) solutions, specifically designed for cellular IoT and DECT NR+ applications. Leveraging low-power LTE technology, advanced processing capabilities, and robust security features, the nRF91X1 offers unparalleled performance and versatility. It offers enhanced capabilities compared to its predecessor (nRF9160), including DECT NR+ support and 3GPP release 14 LTE-M/NB-IoT support.

#### Main Benefits

- Enhanced Capabilities: improved features uncluding support for DECT NR+ and 3GPP Release 14 LTE-M/NB-IoT LTE stack.
- Global Connectivity and Power Efficiency: The integrated modem of the nRF91X1 enables global connectivity without regional limitations, and include new unique modem features for further power saving and ease of use.
- Unleashing the Potential of DECT NR+: Harness the capabilities of the DECT NR+ stack with the nRF91X1, enabling massive mesh applications that prioritize reliability, secure connections, long range, and scalability.
- Compared to its predecessor (nRF9161), the nRF9151 boasts a significant footprint reduction of 20% and brings additional support for Power Class 5 20 dBm.

#### **Key Features**

- Fully integrated SiP with 64 MHz Arm Cortex-M33 and multimode LTE-M/NB-IoT modem with GNSS and DECT NR+ modem
- 700-2200 MHz LTE band support
- 1.9 GHz DECT NR+ band support
- Certified for global operation
- Dedicated programmable application processor and memory
- 1 MB flash + 256 KB RAM
- Arm TrustZone + Arm CryptoCell 310

## LPWAN Modules with DECT NR+ modem



#### nRF9161 DK - Cellular IoT development kit for LTE-M, NB-IoT, GNSS and DECT NR+

The nRF9161 DK is an affordable, pre-certified single board development kit for evaluation and development on the nRF9161 System-in-Package (SiP) for LTE-M, NB-IoT, GNSS and DECT NR+. It has a dedicated LTE-M, NB-IoT and DECT NR+ antenna that supports a wide range of bands to operate globally. The nRF9161 DK has the same coverage as the nRF9161 SiP. LTE bands B1-B5, B8, B12, B13, B17-B20, B25, B26, B26, B26, B66 and B85 are supported.

#### **Key Features**

- Multimode LTE-M/NB-IoT and DECT NR+ modem GNSS antenna
- LTE-M/NB-IoT and DECT NR+ antenna
- Arduino Uno form factor
- 4 LEDs / buttons user-programmable
- SEGGER J-Link OB Debugger with debug out support
- UART interface through VCOM port
- USB connection for debug/programming and power
- Bundled with a SIM card, preloaded with data



10 x 16 mm

nRF9151 SiP



nRF9131 mini SiP



**Applications** 

Smart City

■ Industry 4.0

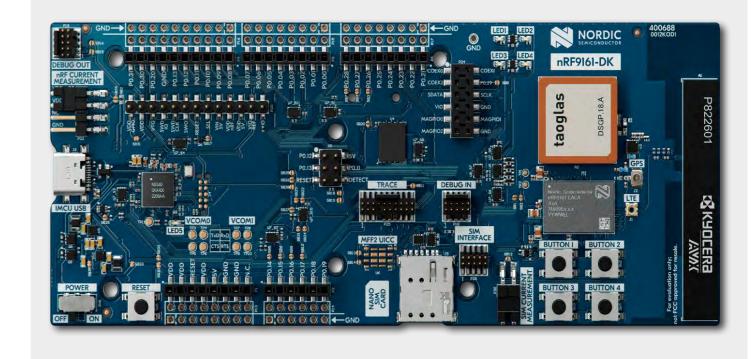
Asset Tracking

Smart Metering

Smart Agriculture

Predictive maintenance

Portable Medical Devices



**20** | LPWAN LPWAN | 21

## LPWAN Chips & Modules – Selection Guide

## LPWAN/SubGHz Modules

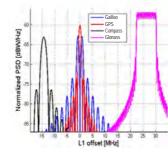


| _1                 | IN JUDO                      | nz iviouules                        |                                      |                                      |                      |                              |  |                                   |                                       |                        |                                   |     |                        | William State Stat |  |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|------------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|
| Manufac-<br>turer  | Name                         | Technology / Protocol               | Unlicensed<br>Bands                  | Licensed Bands                       | Fall-<br>back        | Modulation                   | Radio Data Rate  | Max.Transmit<br>Power TX<br>(dBm) | Max. Input<br>Sensitivity<br>RX (dBm) | Voltage<br>Range       | Tempe-<br>rature<br>Range<br>(°C) | MCU | Memory                 | Interface  | Package<br>(Size in mm)                | Evaluation Kit/<br>Development Kit |
|                    |                              | SigFox LTE Cat. M1 LTE NB-loT Other | 433M<br>868M<br>915M<br>920M<br>2.4G | 600M<br>700M<br>850M<br>900M<br>1700 | 2'000<br>2'G<br>GFSK | BPSK<br>CSS<br>OFDM          |  |                                   |                                       | (V)                    | ( 6)                              | Yes | Flash<br>RAM<br>EEPROM | No<br>GPIO<br>UART<br>SPI<br>PC<br>USB<br>ADC  | MWM                                    |                                    |
|                    | ISP4520-EU                   | x BLE 5.3                           | х                                    |                                      |                      | LoRa Radio in<br>868Mhz band | +4   | 1.8 - 3.6                         | -96                                   | 1.7 - 3.6              | -30 to 85                         | х   | 512/256<br>KB 64/32KB  | x x x x x  | 9.8 x 17.2 x 1.7                       | ISP4520-EU-DK                      |
| Insight<br>SiP     | ISP4520-US                   | x BLE 5.3                           | х х                                  |                                      |                      | LoRa Radio in<br>923Mhz band | +4   | 1.8 - 3.6                         | -96                                   | 1.7 - 3.6              | -30 to 85                         | х   | 512/256<br>KB 64/32KB  | x x x x x  | 9.8 x 17.2 x 1.7                       | ISP4520-US-DK                      |
|                    | ISP4520-AS                   | x BLE 5.3                           | хх                                   |                                      |                      | LoRa Radio in<br>923Mhz band | +4   | 1.8 - 3.6                         | -96                                   | 1.7 - 3.6              | -30 to 85                         | х   | 512/256<br>KB 64/32KB  | x x x x x  | 9.8 x 17.2 x 1.7                       | ISP4520-AS-DK                      |
|                    | CMWX1ZZABZ                   | x x                                 |                                      | х х                                  |                      | x                            | up to 300 Kbps   | +18.5                             | - 135.5                               | 2.2 - 3.6              | -40 to 85                         | х   | 192KB 20KB 6KB         | x x x x  | 12.5 x 11.6 x 1.76                     | ST - B-L072Z-LRWAN1                |
|                    | LBAA0QB1SJ<br>LBAA0XV2DT     | X                                   |                                      | X X                                  |                      | x x                          |  |                                   | - 135.5                               | 2.2 - 3.6<br>1.8 - 3.6 | -40 to 85<br>-40 to 85            | Х   |                        | x x x x x x  | 10.0 × 8.0 × 1.6<br>9.98 × 8.70 × 1.74 |                                    |
|                    | LBEU5ZZ1WL                   | x BLE 5.3                           |                                      | x x                                  |                      | x                            |  |                                   |                                       | 3.0 - 3.3              | -40 to 85                         |     |                        | x x x x x x x  | 9.96 × 6.70 × 1.74<br>17 × 17.5 × 2.15 |                                    |
| Murata             | LBAA0X-<br>V2GT-001          | х                                   |                                      |                                      |                      |                              |  |                                   |                                       | -1.8 - 3.6             | -40 to 85                         |     |                        | х х  | 9.98 x 8.7 x 1.74                      |                                    |
|                    | LBAD0XX1SC                   | х х                                 |                                      |                                      |                      |                              |  |                                   |                                       | 2.85 - 4.35            | -40 to 85                         |     |                        | х  | 11.1 x 11.4 x 1.5                      |                                    |
|                    | LBAD0XX1WG                   | х х                                 |                                      |                                      |                      |                              |  |                                   |                                       |                        |                                   |     |                        | х  | 12.2 x 12.0 x 1.6                      |                                    |
|                    | LBAD0ZZ1SE<br>ME910C1-WW     | x x Optional GNSS                   |                                      | x x x x x x x                        | v v                  |                              |  |                                   |                                       | 3.3 - 5.0              | -40 to 85                         | х   |                        | x x x x x x x  | x 15.4 x 18.0 x 2.5                    | ME910C1-WW Interface Board         |
|                    | ME310M1-WW                   | x x Optional GNSS                   |                                      |                                      |                      | x                            | LTE Cat M1:<br>UL up to 1 Mbps<br>DL up to 588 Kbps<br>LTE Cat NB2:<br>UL up to 160 Kbps<br>DL up to 120 Kbps                                      | +23                               | - 108.2                               | 2.5 - 4.5              | -40 to 85                         |     |                        | x x x x x  |  | ME310M1-W1 Module DVT Samp         |
|                    | ME310G1-WW<br>ME910G1-WW     | x x Optional GNSS x x Optional GNSS |                                      | x x x x x x x x                      | x x                  | x                            |  | +23 (+33 2G)<br>+23 (+33 2G)      |                                       |                        |                                   | X   |                        | x x x x x x  |  |                                    |
| Telit<br>Cinterion |                              | x x Optional GNSS                   |                                      |                                      | A A                  | x                            | LTE Cat M1: DL: max. 300 kbps, UL: max. 1.1 Mbps LTE Cat.NB1: DL: max. 27 kbps, UL: max. 63kbps LTE Cat.NB2: DL: max. 124 kbps, UL: max. 158 kbps  | 20                                | -114                                  | 3.1-4.6                | -40 to 85                         | x   | х                      | x x x x x  |  |                                    |
|                    | TX62                         | x x Optional GNSS                   |                                      |                                      |                      |                              | LTE Cat M1: DL: max. 300 kbps, UL: max. 1.1 Mbps LTE Cat.NB1: DL: max. 27 kbps, UL: max. 63 kbps LTE Cat.NB2: DL: max. 124 kbps, UL: max. 158 kbps | 20                                | -107                                  |                        |                                   |     |                        |  |  |                                    |
|                    | nRF9160-SIAA                 | x                                   |                                      | B13/<br>B28* B20 * B8* B4* B3* * E   | 31*                  | х                            | UL 300<br>DL 375   | +23                               | -108                                  | 3.0 - 5.5              | -40 to 85                         | х   | 1 MB 256 kB            | x x x x x  | x 10 x 16 x 1.2                        | nRF9160 DK, Thingy:91              |
| Nordic             | nRF9160-SICA                 | x x GNSS                            |                                      | B13/<br>B28* B20                     | 31.                  |                              | UL 300 (M1)<br>DL 375 (M1)<br>UL 30 (NB1)<br>DL 60 (NB1)   | + 23                              | -108 (LTE-M)<br>-114 (NB-IoT)         | 3.0 - 5.5              | -40 to 85                         | х   | 1MB 256kB              | x x x x x  | x 10 x 16                              | nRF9160 DK, Thingy:91              |
|                    | nRF9161-LACA                 | x x GNSS, DECT NR-                  |                                      | B13/ Bas                             |                      |                              | UL 300 (M1)<br>DL 375 (M1)   | + 23                              | -108 (ITF-M)                          | 20.55                  | 40.1 05                           |     | 4110                   |  | 10 x 16                                | DEOLUS DIV. TIL.                   |
|                    | nRF9151-LACA<br>nRF9131-LACA | x x GNSS, DECT NR-                  |                                      | B28* B20 * B8* B4* B3* x E           | 51                   |                              | UL 30 (NB1)<br>DL 60 (NB1)   | + 23, + 20<br>+ 23                | -108 (LTE-M)<br>-114 (NB-IoT)         | 3.0 - 5.5              | -40 to 85                         | X   | 1MB 256kB              | X X X X X  | 12 x 11<br>11 x 7                      | nRF9161 DK, Thingy 91X             |
|                    | MS21SF1                      | X Ships, beat filt                  | х                                    |                                      | х :                  | x                            | 25 00 (1401)   | 22                                | -146                                  | 1.8-3.7                |                                   | Х   |                        | x x x  | MS21SF1                                | Х                                  |
| Minew              | MS23SF1                      | Х                                   | х                                    |                                      | х                    | x                            |  | 20.5                              | -146                                  | 1.8-3.6                | -40 to 85                         | х   | 256kB 64kB             | x x x x x  | MS23SF1                                | Х                                  |
|                    | MS24SF1                      | X BLE                               | х                                    | x x x x x                            | X :                  | X                            |  | 22                                | -146                                  | 1.8-3.7                | .5 .0 00                          | Х   | 1MD 5401.D             | x x x x x x  | MS24SF1                                | X                                  |
| mara aartifia      | ME25LS01 ations coming       | x BLE+Wi-Fi+GNSS                    | Х                                    | X X X X X                            | X                    | X                            |  | 22                                | -125                                  | 1.8-3.7                |                                   | X   | 1MB 512kB              | X X X X X  | ME25LS01                               | Х                                  |



## Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS)

A Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) is a system of satellites providing autonomous geospatial positioning with global coverage. It allows small electronic receivers to determine their locations to a high precision by using time signals transmitted along a line of sight by radio from satellites.



## Operational Navigation Constellations

- GPS (24-satellite constellation + 6 backup SVs)
- Glonass (24-satellite constellation + 6 backup SVs)



- CDMA
- 24+6 orbiting SV
- 6 orbital planes with 4 SV
- Frequencies (MHz): 1575.42 (L1), 1227.6 (L2), 1176.45 (L5)
- Each SV is identified by its own ID



- FDMA
- 24+6 orbiting SV
- 3 orbital planes with 8 SV each
- Frequencies (MHz): 1602 (L1) + k1, 1246 (L2) + k2, where: k1=(-7 to +13) \*562.5 KHz k2=(-7 to +13) \*437.5 KHz
- Each SV is identified by its own fre-

#### Navigation Constellations in Development

- Galileo (currently 18 SVs launched)
- Beidou (currently 19 SVs launched)

# **EUROPE**

CDMA







- 24+6 orbiting SV • Frequencies (MHz):
- 1575.42 (E1), 1227.6 (L2), 1176.45 (E5A), 1207.14 (E5B), 1278.75 (E6)
- Each SV is identified by its own ID



- CDMA
- 5 Geostationary SV +27+5 orbiting SV
- Frequencies (MHz): 1561.098 (B1), 1207.14 (B2), 1268.52 (L5)
- Interface control document (ICD) "test version" published in October 2011
- Each SV is identified by its own ID

#### **GNSS Technologies**

| System             | USA            | Russia      | EU             | China           | Japan               |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Туре               | Global         | Global      | Global         | Global          | Regional            |
| Date Deployed      | 1995           | 1995/2011   | 2016 / 2018    | 2015/2020       | Future (ex. 2020?)  |
| Frequency          | L1=1575.42 MHz | L1=1602 MHz | E1=1575.42 MHz | B1=1561.098 MHz | L1SAIF =1575.42 MHz |
| Num. of Satellites | 24-32          | ~ 30        | 27-30          | 30-35           | 4                   |

## GNSS Wireless Modules -GPS/BDS/GLONASS/Galileo/QZSS

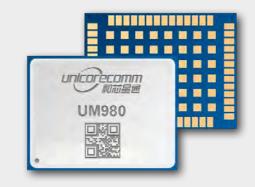


#### UM980 - All-constellation Multi-frequency High Precision RTK Positioning Module

UM980 is Unicore's new-generation proprietary high-precision RTK positioning module. By combining advanced hardware design and exclusive algorithms, UM980 supports BDS B1l/B2l/B3l/B1C/B2a/B2b\*, GPS L1/L2/L5, GLONASS L1/L2, Galileo E1/E5a/E5b, QZSS L1/L2/L5, and SBAS. The built-in multi-frequency anti-jamming technology realizes enhanced RTK engine calculation working on multiple modes and frequencies, which significantly improves RTK initialization speed, measurement accuracy and reliability in complex environments such as city blocks and tree shades. Relying on the excellent performance, UM980 is well suited for high precision navigation and positioning applications such as UAV, lawn mower, precision agriculture, surveying and mapping and intelligent driving.

#### **Key Features**

- Based on the new generation GNSS SoC NebulasIV, which integrates RF, baseband, and high precision algorithm 17.0 x 22.0 x 2.6 mm SMD
- Supports on-chip RTK positioning calculation on all systems and multiple
- Supports BDS B1I/B2I/B3I/B1C/B2a/B2b + GPS L1/L2/L5 + GLONASS L1/L2 + Galileo
- E1/E5a/E5b + QZSS L1/L2/L5 + SBAS
- All-system multi-frequency RTK engine and advanced RTK technology
- Independent tracking of each frequency and 60dB narrowband anti-jamming technology



#### **About Unicore**

#### Technical Side

- More than 10 years of experiences in positioning
- Customized functions available for key accounts

#### **Product Side**

- Varies accuracy options from centimeter to meter level
- Solid success stories with world famous brands and partners
- High reliability with large shipments each and every month
- Whole solution available from hardware to software

#### Support

- Efficient technical support
- Designated Sales and FAE





## **GNSS Wireless Modules**



## **GNSS Wireless Modules**



#### SE873K5 – Multi-Constellation Smart Antenna GNSS

The SE873K5 is the latest addition to Telit Cinterion SE873 family and is the natural migration path from SE873 and SE873Q5. The SE873K5 is a multi-constellation receiver in 7x7x2.25 mm QFN-like package including embedded SQI flash, RTC, TCXO. The SE873K5, thanks to its small package, the latest generation chipset, and the advanced power modes is the ideal solution for wearable, light portable devices and battery powered solutions.

#### **Key Benefits**

- Latest generation chipset
- Complete GNSS module, including TCXO, RTC, and flash memory
- Full GNSS compliance: GPS, Glonass, Galileo and BeiDou
- Flexible power management modes allow improvement to the battery life
- Supports both local and server-based A-GNSS for improved TTFFs
- Satellite Based Augmentation System (SBAS) corrections increase positioning accuracy
- Battery-friendly 1.8 V GPIO

#### **Application Fields**

- Fleet management systems
- European GPS-assisted road tolling systems
- Cellular base stations
- In-car navigation systems
- Automotive telematics
- GPS-based personal sports training monitors



SE868K5 – Multifrequency and Multiconstellation Positioning Receiver Module

SE868K5 as single-frequency (SF) using only the L1 band and multifrequency (D) using L1/E1 and L5/E5 band are multiconstellation positioning receiver modules of the xE868 Telit Cinterion form factor family. Both are pin-out compatible with SE868SY family and legacy products JF2 and SE868 V3.

#### **Key Benefits**

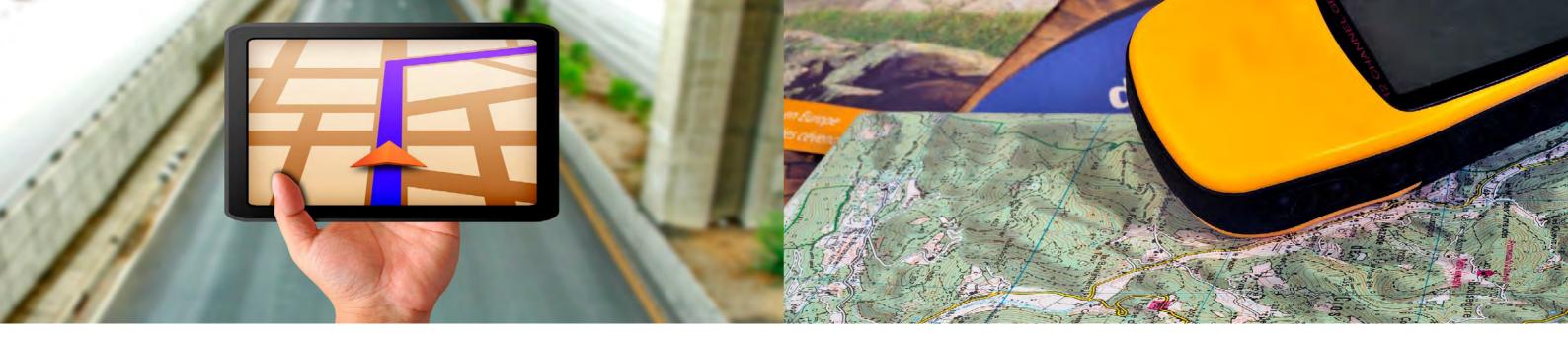
- SE868K5-SF ultralow power consumption and multiple low power modes
- Pre-selection SAW filter for best immunity and coexistence with other radios
- SE868K5-SF/D Embedded LNA allows optimal performance even with passive antennas
- Full GNSS compliance: GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BeiDou and QZSS
- PVT logging

#### **Application Fields**

- Fleet management systems
- E-mobility applications
- Road tolling systems
- Automotive telematics systems
- Wearable sports training monitors
- Drones



GNSS | **27 26** | GNSS



## **GNSS Wireless Modules**



#### SE868K5-RTK – Multifrequency and Multiconstellation Positioning Receiver Module with Real Time Kinematics (RTK)

The SE868K5-RTK is a multifrequency and multiconstellation positioning receiver module with Real Time Kinematics (RTK) capabilities, using two frequencies (L1/E1 and L5/E5) for enhanced location accuracy and reduction of multipath effect in urban areas. In addition to its standard capabilities, with the injection of differential corrections, the SE868K5-RTK can achieve centimeter level accuracy.

#### **Key Benefits**

- Real Time Kinematics support up to 10 Hz (RTCM 3.x input)
- Footprint compatible with SE868K5 family, with SE868SY family, and with legacy JF2 and SE868V3 variants
- Full GNSS compliance: GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BeiDou and QZSS
- SAW filter for optimal coexistence with other radios
- Embedded LNA allows optimal performance even with passive antennas
- Support ephemeris file injection (A-GNSS) as well as on-board emphemeris prediction (A-GPS)
- PVT Logging



- Fleet management systems
- E-mobility applications

**Application Fields** 

- Lawn mowers/robots
- Precision Agriculture
- Automotive telematics systems
- Drones

## **Gateway Solutions**



#### **Smart IoT Gateway Solutions**

The smart IoT gateways solution SGX31 and SGL81 offer an out-of-the-box connectivity for faster time to market with simplified plug-and-play integration. The EGX81/82 supporting LTE Cat M, NB-IoT and 2G fallback represents an efficient gateway solution with flexible interfacing options.

#### Key applications:

- Industrial monitoring/sensors
- Asset tracking
- Security and agricultural applications
- Video surveillance
- Robotics & Industry 4.0 Remote maintenance & control
- Smart cities/meters/agriculture & vending machines
- Healthcare applications

#### SGX31

#### **Key Benefits**

- Flexible, cost-effective platform for connecting industrial assets
- Cat M, NB-IoT connectivity with 2G fallback
- Connectivity with data speeds of up tp 300kbps



#### SGL81

**Key Benefits** 

- Easy-to-use migration option for gateway applications
- LTE Cat 4 connectivity with seamless 3G/2G
- Connectivity with data speeds 150Mbps

#### EGX81/82

#### **Key Benefits**

- Simple and reliable plug-and-play cellular connectivity
- LTE Cat M/NB-IoT with 2G fallback
- High efficiency for a long life by leveraging power clas 5 (20dBm) and efficient eDRX and PSM





28 | GNSS GNSS | 29

## GNSS Modules – Selection Guide







| Don't Maria  | 01.1  | Sens  | sitivity (in o  | dBm)   | Power (i                   | n mW)                      | Power<br>(in µW)   |                     |                        |                     | 1 PPS PPS OU OU DUI   |  |               |                  |  |  | Time to F<br>(90%@<br>dBi  | -130  | Anten   | na Typ  | Dimensions   | Pack-   | Evaluation Kit /   |  |                        |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|---|---|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---|--|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Part Name    | Chipset   | Acquisi-<br>tion  | Naviga-<br>tion   | Tracking   | Acquisi-<br>tion           | Tra-<br>cking              | Power<br>bKup      | NMEA<br>Out-<br>put | DGPS/<br>RTCM<br>Input | MEMS<br>Port        | Others  | 1 PPS<br>(ns<br>RMS)   | PPS<br>output | GPS              | Glo-<br>nass   | Gali-<br>leo   | Bei-<br>dou  | NAVIC   | SBAS  | QZSS  | LNA  | Hot<br>start  | Cold<br>start  | GPS<br>Patch<br>antenna  | GPS<br>Chip<br>antenna | (mm)   | age  | Development Kit  |
| SL869L-V2    | MT3333  | - 148 dBm   | -160 dBm  | - 162 dBm  | 86                         | 76                         | 23                 | х                   |                        |                     | UART, I2C   | Х  | х             | Х                | Х  | Х  | Х  |   | х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 28s  |  |                        | 16 x 12.2 x 2.4  | LCC  | EVK-SL869L-V2S   |
| SL869-V3     | ST Teseo 3  | - 147 dBm   | -158 dBm  | - 162 dBm  | 171                        | 147                        | 251                | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART, I2C   | Х  | Х             | Х                | Х  | Х  | Х  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  |  |                        | 16 x 12.2 x 2.4  | LCC  | EVK-SL869-V3   |
| SL871L       | MT3333  | -147 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -163 dBm   | 86                         | 76                         | 21                 | Х                   |                        |                     | UART  |  |               | Х                | х  | Х  | х  |   | х   |   | Х  | 1s  | < 31s  |  |                        | 10.1 x 9.7 x 2.4   | LCC  | EVK-SL871L   |
| SL871L-S     | MT3337  | -147 dBm  | -161 dBm  | -164 dBm   | 64                         | 54                         | 21                 | X                   |                        |                     | UART  |  |               | Х                |  |  |  |   | х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 31s  |  |                        | 10.1 x 9.7 x 2.4   | LCC  | EVK-SL871L-S   |
| SE868K3-A    | MT3333  | -148 dBm  | -161 dBm  | -164 dBm   | 111                        | 99                         | 59                 | х                   |                        |                     | UART, I2C, SPI, GPIO  | Х  |               | Х                |  | Х  |  |   | х   |   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  | х  |                        | 11 x 11 x 6.1  | QFN  | EVK-SE868K3-A  |
| SE868K3-AL   | MT3333  | -146 dBm  | -157 dBm  | -157 dBm   | 111                        | 99                         | 59                 | X                   |                        |                     | UART, I2C, SPI, GPIO  | Х  | х             | Х                | х  | Х  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  | Х  |                        | 11 x 11 x 4.1  | QFN  | EVK-SE868K3-AL   |
| SE868K5-D/I  | MT AG3335MN   | -146 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   | 54                         | 59                         | 36                 | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART, I2C, SPI  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  | Х  | х  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | <28s   |  |                        | 11 x 11 x 2.8  | QFN  | SE868K5D/I EVK   |
| SE868K5-RTK  | MTAG3335MN  | -146 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   | 70                         | 70                         | 36                 |                     | X                      |                     | UART, I2C, SPI  | х  |               | Х                |  | Х  | х  |   | х   |   | Х  | 1s  | <28s   |  |                        | 11 x 11 x 2.8  | QFN  | DVT3990252433  |
| SE878K3-A    |   | -148 dBm  | -163 dBm  | -165 dBm   | 93                         | 34                         |                    | х                   |                        |                     | UART, I2C, SPI  | х  | Х             | Х                | х  | Х  | Х  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  | Х  |                        | 18 x 18 x 6.1  | QFN  | EVK-SE878K3-A  |
| SE868K7-A    | MT3337  | -148 dBm  | -163 dBm  | -164 dBm   | 85                         | 71                         | 21                 | Х                   |                        |                     | UART, GPIO  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  | Х  |                        | 11 x 11 x 6.1  | QFN  | EVK-SE868K7-A  |
| SE868SY-D/SF |   | -148 dBm  | -164 dBm  | -164 dBm   | 50                         | 36                         | 60                 | Х                   | Х                      |                     | UART, I2C, SPI  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  | Х  | х  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | <21s   | Х  |                        | 11 x 11 x 2.8  | QFN  | SE868SY EVK  |
| SE873K5      | MTAG3335MN  | -148 dBm  | -148 dBm  | -148 dBm   | 41                         | 42                         |                    | Х                   |                        |                     | UART, I2C, SPI  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  | Х  | Х  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1.5s  | <29s   |  |                        | 7 x 7 x 2.25   | QFN  | SE873K5EVK   |
| TC6000GN     | TI CC4000   | -147 dBm  | -162 dBm  | -162 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   |                        |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   |  | 1s  | < 34s  |  |                        | 10 x 9.3 x 2.3   | LGA  | TC6000GN Starter Kit   |
| TC6000GTIM   | TI CC4000   | -146 dBm  | -162 dBm  | -162 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   |                        |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 34s  |  |                        | 10 x 9.3 x 2.3   | LGA  | TC6000GTIM Starter Kit   |
| GNS2301      | SirFStarV   | -146 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART, I2C, SPI  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  | Х  | х  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  |  |                        | 10 x 9.3 x 2.1   | SMD  | GNS2301 GPS/GLONASS Starter Kit  |
| GNS802       | SirFStarV   | -146 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART, I2C, SPI  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  | Х  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  |  | Х                      | 16 x 10 x 2.1  | SMD  | GNS802 GPS/GLONASS Starter Kit   |
| GNS3301      | MT3333  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  | Х  |  |   | Х   | Х   |  | 1s  | < 34s  |  |                        | 10 x 9.3 x 2   | SMD  | GNS3301 GPS/GLONASS Starter Kit  |
| GNS3301B     | MT3333  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  | х  |   | Х   | Х   |  | 1s  | < 34s  |  |                        | 10 x 9.3 x 2   | SMD  | GNS3301B GPS Starter Kit   |
| GNS902       | MT3333  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  |  | Х                      | 16 x 10 x 2.1  | SMD  | GNS902 GPS/GLONASS Starter Kit   |
| GNS902B      | MT3333  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                | х  |  | х  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  |  | Х                      | 16 x 10 x 2.1  | SMD  | GNS902B GPS Starter Kit  |
| GNS2201      | MT3337  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 34s  |  |                        | 10 x 9.3 x 2   | SMD  | GNS2201 GPS Starter Kit  |
| GNS202       | MT3337  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 34s  |  | Х                      | 16 x 10 x 2.1  | SMD  | GNS202 GPS Starter Kit   |
| GNS502       | TI CC4000   | -145 dBm  | -161 dBm  | -161 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 34s  |  | Х                      | 16 x 10 x 2.1  | SMD  | GNS502 GPS Starter Kit   |
| GNS601uLP    | MT3339  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | Х  | Х             | Х                |  |  |  |   | Х   | Х   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  | Х  |                        | 16 x 16 x 6  | SMD  | GNS 601uLP Starter Kit   |
| GNS302uLP    | MT3339  | -148 dBm  | -165 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | х                      |                     | UART  | х  |               | Х                |  |  |  |   | х   |   | Х  | 1s  | < 35s  |  | Х                      | 10 x 15.7 x 2  | SMD  | GNS 302uLP Starter Kit   |
| MS31SN1      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -162 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | Х                      |                     | UART  |  |               | Х                | х  |  | Х  |   | Х   | Х   |  | 1s  | < 35s  |  |                        | 10.1 x 9.7 x 2.4   | SMD  |  |
| MS32SN1      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     |                        |                     | UART  |  |               | Х                |  |  |  |   |   | Х   |  | 1s  | ≤29s   |  |                        | 10.1 x 9.7 x 2.4   | SMD  |  |
| MS32SN4      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     |                        |                     |   |  |               | Х                |  |  |  |   |   | Х   |  | 1s  | ≤29s   |  |                        | 18.2 x 18.2 x 6.8  | SMD  |  |
| MS33SN1      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | Х                      |                     | UART  |  |               | Х                | х  | Х  | х  |   | Х   | Х   |  | 1s  | ≤24s   |  |                        | 10.1 x 9.7 x 2.4   | SMD  |  |
| MS34SN2      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | Х                      |                     | UART  |  | Х             | Х                | Х  | Х  | Х  |   | Х   | х   |  | 1s  | ≤28s   |  |                        | 16 x 12.2 x 2.4  | SMD  |  |
| MS34SN3      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | Х                      |                     | UART  |  | х             | Х                | Х  | Х  | Х  |   | Х   | х   |  | 1s  | ≤28s   |  |                        | 22 x 17 x 2.4  | SMD  |  |
| MS34SNA      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | Х                      |                     | UART  |  |               | Х                | Х  | Х  | Х  |   | Х   | Х   |  | 1s  | ≤24s   |  |                        | 17 x 22  | SMD  |  |
| MS35SN1      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | Х                      |                     | UART  |  | Х             | Х                | Х  | Х  |  |   | Х   | Х   |  | 1s  | ≤28s   |  |                        |  | SMD  |  |
| MS35SN2      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    |                     | Х                      |                     | UART  |  | х             | Х                | х  | Х  |  |   | Х   | х   |  | 1s  | ≤28s   |  |                        | 16 x 12.2 x 2.4  | SMD  |  |
| MS36SN4      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -165 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | Х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | х  |               | Х                | Х  | Х  | Х  |   |   | х   |  | ≤2s   | ≤27s   |  |                        |  | SMD  |  |
| MS37SN2      |   | -148 dBm  | -160 dBm  | -167 dBm   |                            |                            |                    | х                   | Х                      |                     | UART  | х  |               | Х                | Х  | Х  | Х  |   |   | Х   |  | 1s  | ≤24s   |  |                        | 16 x 12.2 x 2.4  | SMD  |  |
|              | SL869-V3 SL871L SL871L-S SE868K3-A SE868K3-AL SE868K5-D/I SE868K5-D/I SE868K5-RTK SE878K3-A SE868K7-A SE868K7-A SE868SY-D/SF SE873K5 TC6000GN TC6000GTIM GNS2301 GNS301B GNS301B GNS902 GNS301B GNS902 GNS902B GNS2201 GNS202 GNS902B GNS2201 GNS202 GNS902B GNS2201 GNS202 GNS902B GNS2201 GNS202 GNS902B GNS301LP MS32SN1 MS32SN1 MS32SN1 MS32SN1 MS32SN1 MS34SN2 MS34SN3 MS34SNA MS35SN1 MS35SN1 MS35SN2 MS36SN4 | SL869-V3 ST Teseo 3 SL871L MT3333 SL871L-S MT3337 SE868K3-A MT3333 SE868K3-AL MT3333 SE868K5-D/I MT AG3335MN SE868K5-RTK MTAG3335MN SE868K5-A MT3337 SE868K7-A MT3337 SE868SY-D/SF SE873K5 MTAG3335MN TC6000GN TI CC4000 TC6000GTIM TI CC4000 GNS2301 SirFStarV GNS802 SirFStarV GNS3301 MT3333 GNS3301B MT3333 GNS902 MT3333 GNS902 MT3333 GNS902 MT3337 GNS902 MT3333 | SL869L-V2 MT3333 - 148 dBm SL869-V3 ST Teseo 3 - 147 dBm SL871L MT3333 - 147 dBm SL871L-S MT3337 - 147 dBm SE868K3-A MT3333 - 148 dBm SE868K3-AL MT3333 - 146 dBm SE868K5-D/I MT AG3335MN - 146 dBm SE868K5-RTK MTAG3335MN - 146 dBm SE868K5-A MT3337 - 148 dBm SE868K7-A MT3337 - 148 dBm SE868SY-D/SF - 148 dBm SE868SY-D/SF MTAG3335MN - 146 dBm SE878K5 MTAG3335MN - 146 dBm SE878K5 MTAG3335MN - 148 dBm TC6000GN TI CC4000 - 147 dBm TC6000GTIM TI CC4000 - 146 dBm GNS2301 SirFStarV - 146 dBm GNS2301 SirFStarV - 146 dBm GNS3301 MT3333 - 148 dBm GNS3301 MT3333 - 148 dBm GNS902 MT3333 - 148 dBm GNS902 MT3333 - 148 dBm GNS902 MT3337 - 148 dBm GNS902 MT3337 - 148 dBm GNS201 MT3337 - 148 dBm GNS201 MT3337 - 148 dBm GNS202 MT3337 - 148 dBm GNS201 MT3339 - 148 dBm GNS301LP MT3339 - 148 dBm MS32SN1 - 148 dBm MS33SN1 - 148 dBm MS33SN1 - 148 dBm MS33SN1 - 148 dBm MS34SN2 - 148 dBm MS34SN3 - 148 dBm | SL869L-V2 MT3333 - 148 dBm - 160 dBm SL869-V3 ST Teseo 3 - 147 dBm - 158 dBm SL871L MT3333 - 147 dBm - 161 dBm SL871L-S MT3337 - 147 dBm - 161 dBm SE868K3-A MT3333 - 148 dBm - 161 dBm SE868K3-A MT3333 - 146 dBm - 157 dBm SE868K5-D/I MT AG3335MN - 146 dBm - 165 dBm SE868K5-D/I MT AG3335MN - 146 dBm - 165 dBm SE868K5-A MT3337 - 148 dBm - 163 dBm SE868K7-A MT3337 - 148 dBm - 163 dBm SE868SY-D/SF - 148 dBm - 164 dBm SE868SY-D/SF - 148 dBm - 162 dBm SE878K5 MTAG3335MN - 146 dBm - 162 dBm SE878K5 MTAG3335MN - 146 dBm - 162 dBm SE878K5 MTAG3335MN - 148 dBm - 164 dBm - 162 dBm GNS2301 SirFStarV - 146 dBm - 160 dBm GNS2301 SirFStarV - 146 dBm - 165 dBm GNS3301 MT3333 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS3301 MT3333 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS902 MT3333 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS902 MT3333 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS902 MT3333 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS201 MT3337 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS201 MT3337 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS202 MT3339 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS301LP MT3339 - 148 dBm - 165 dBm GNS302ULP MT3339 - 148 dBm - 160 dBm MS32SN1 - 148 dBm - 160 dBm MS32SN1 - 148 dBm - 160 dBm MS32SN1 - 148 dBm - 160 dBm MS33SN1 - 148 dBm - | SL869L-V2 MT3333 - 148 dBm | SL869L-V2 MT3333 - 148 dBm | SL869L-V2   MT3333 | SEB69L-V2   MT3333  | Name                   | St.869L-V2   MT3333 | Stable   Variable   Variable | Stability   Stab | Stabble-1/2   | SLEPPIC   MT3333 | SLEAPH-V2   MT3333   -148 dBm   -160 dBm   -162 dBm   86   76   23   1   UART, I2C   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1 | State   Stat | SERIENT   MISSING   MISS | No.   No. | SEMPLY   MISSIS   148 dam   100 dam   100 dam   100 dam   100 dam   171   174   251   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1 | NEW   V   MISSS   148 dec   160 dec   160 dec   171   147   251   1   148 dec   150 | State   Stat | No.   No. | State   Stat | State   Color   Colo | Martin                 | Marcha   M | March   Marc | Substrate   Subs |

## GNSS Cards – Selection Guide



|              |  |                   | Sensitivity      | y (in dBm) | Power (          | in mA)   |                | Interface              |        |                              |                   |               | F   | eatures      |         |        |      |      |               |           | First Fix<br>-130 dBm) | Antenna              | Тур                 |                 |         |
|--------------|--|-------------------|------------------|------------|------------------|----------|----------------|------------------------|--------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|-----|--------------|---------|--------|------|------|---------------|-----------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Manufacturer | Part Name                                | Chipset           | Acquisi-<br>tion | Tracking   | Acquisi-<br>tion | Tracking | NMEA<br>Output | DGPS/<br>RTCM<br>Input | Others | Acquisi-<br>tion<br>channels | 1 PPS<br>(ns RMS) | PPS<br>output | GPS | Glo-<br>nass | Galileo | Beidou | SBAS | QZSS | Deep<br>sleep | Hot start | Cold start             | GPS Patch<br>Antenna | GPS Chip<br>Antenna | Dimensions (mm) | Package |
| Advantech    | EWM-G110H01E<br>Half-size Mini-PCle card | u-blox<br>NEO-M8U | -160 dBm         | -167dBm    |                  |          |                |                        |        | 72                           | 30 ns             |               | х   | х            | х       | х      | х    | х    |               | 1,5s      | 26s                    | UFL Connector        |                     |                 |         |
| Advantech    | AIW-210 XU-001<br>M.2 2242 card          | u-blox<br>NEO-M9N | -160 dBm         | -167dBm    |                  |          |                |                        |        | 92                           | 30 ns             |               | х   | х            | х       | х      | х    | х    |               | 2s        | 24s                    | UFL Connector        |                     |                 |         |



## What is Ultra-Wide-Band (UWB)?

Ultra-Wide-Band (UWB) is based on the use of an extremely wide frequency spectrum for wireless communication. Unlike traditional wireless technologies such as WLAN or Bluetooth, which use narrow frequency bands, UWB utilizes a very wide frequency range, typically spanning several GHz (3,1 – 10,6 GHz). This wide frequency band usage is key to the performance of UWB and enables a variety of applications, including precise positioning, high-resolution positioning and fast data transmission.

The IEEE 802.15.4z standard defines the specific parameters for the operation of UWB systems. This standard defines how UWB devices modulate, encode and transmit their signals to ensure interoperability and regulatory compliance.

In general, UWB technology is based on the transmission of very short, fast pulses over a wide frequency spectrum. These pulses can have a duration of only a few nanoseconds and are often so short that they require only a tiny amount of energy per pulse. By using spread spectrum and modulation techniques, UWB devices can transmit high-bandwidth data while ensuring compliance with regulatory requirements and minimizing interference with other radio technologies. UWB devices also often utilize advanced signal processing techniques, such as multipath propagation processing.

## **UWB/BLE Modules**



#### MS01SF1 -BLE & UWB Combo Module

MS01SF1 is an Ultra-Wideband(UWB) transceiver & Bluetooth low energy 5.2 module integrated with the latest Decawave DW3120 SoC for indoor positioning and the advanced Nordicsemi nRF52833 SoC as the central processor. It supports BLE and NFC connectivity and other protocols, including Thread/ Zigbee/IEEE 802.15.4. This module can be used in a broad range of UWB applications, provides 2-way ranging or TDoA location systems to locate assets with a precision of 10 cm and supports data rates of up to 6.8 Mbps simultaneously.

#### **Key Features**

- Bluetooth Low Energy 5.2
- UWB IEEE 802.15.4z
- Thread, Zigbee, NFC
- PCB+Ceramics Antennas
- UWB section based on Devawave DW3120
- BLE section based on Nordic Semi nRF52833
- Configurable 23 GPIOs (BLE) and 4 GPIOs (UWB)
- Dimension of 26.12x19.13x3.2mm
- 10-30 cm Ranging Accuracy
  Temperature -40 to +85 °C

#### Applications

- Security warning devices
- Smart meters
- Building automation
- Agricultural sensors
- Smart cities
- Retail store sensors
- Street lighting
- Environmental sensors
- Smart parking
- Smart medical



## Selection Guide UWB







|             |            |                                    |                |               | LIMP    | LIMD Farmers           | Divisionally  | ooth Max Transmit Supply Voltage |                             | Supply Voltage Input Sensitivity |      |     |          | Interfa | ces                  |           |          | Antenna                |                    | Operating Tom             |                     |         | Fredrick Wit /                      |
|-------------|------------|------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------|-----|----------|---------|----------------------|-----------|----------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Manufacture | Name       | Used Ics                           | CPU Core       | Flash / RAM   | Channel | UWB Frequenzy<br>(MHz) | specification | Max.Transmit<br>Power TX (dBm)   | Supply Voltage<br>Range (V) | Input Sensitivity<br>RX (dBm)    | GPIO | PCM | SPI UART | JTAG A  | ADC I <sup>2</sup> C | JSB RS-23 | 32 other | Intergrated<br>Antenna | Without<br>Antenna | Operating Tem-<br>peratue | Size (mm)           | Package | Evaluation Kit /<br>Development Kit |
|             | LBUA5QJ2AB | Qorvo QM33120W<br>Nordic nRF52840  | Arm Cortex-M4  | 1MB / 256kB   | 5 & 9   | 6250 - 8250            | BLE 5.2       | 8                                | 2.5 - 5.5                   | -92                              |      |     | х х      |         | х                    | х         |          |                        | х                  | 40°C + 80°C               | 10.5 x 8.3 x 1.44   | LGA     | LBUA5QJ2AB-828EVB                   |
| Murata      | LBUA2ZZ2DK | NXP Trimension SR040<br>NXP QN9090 | Arm Cortex-M4  | 640kB / 152kB | 5 & 9   | 6250 - 8250            | BLE 5.0       |                                  | 1.9 - 3.6                   |                                  |      |     | х        |         |                      |           |          | х                      |                    | 30°C + 80°C               | 19.6 x 18.2 x 2.3   | LGA     | LBUA2ZZ2DK-EVK                      |
|             | LBUA0VG2BP | NXP Trimension SR150               | Arm Cortex-M33 | - / 128kB     | 5 & 9   | 6250 - 8250            | -             |                                  | 1.71 - 1.98                 |                                  |      |     | х х      |         |                      |           |          |                        | х                  | 30°C + 80°C               | 6.6 x 5.8 x 1.2     | LGA     | LBUA0VG2BP-EVK-P                    |
| Insight SiP | ISP3080-UX | Qorvo QM33110<br>Nordic nRF52833   | Arm Cortex-M4  | 512kB / 128kB | 5 & 9   | 6490 - 7987            | BLE 5.1       | 8                                | 2.4 - 3.6                   | -93                              |      |     |          |         |                      | х         | PWM      | х                      |                    | 40°C + 85°C               | 12 x 12 x 1.5       | LGA     | ISP3080-UX-DK                       |
| Minew       | MS01SF17   | Qorvo DW3120<br>Nordic nRF52833    | Arm Cortex-M4  | 512kB / 128kB | 5 & 9   | 6240 - 7987            | BLE 5.2       | 8                                | 2.8 - 3.6                   | -94                              |      |     | х х      |         | х                    |           | PWM      | PCB, Ceramic           |                    | 40°C + 85°C               | 26.12 x 19.13 x 3.2 |         |                                     |





## **BLE/UWB Combo Module**



#### ISP3080 – Ultra-Wide Band and Bluetooth Low Energy

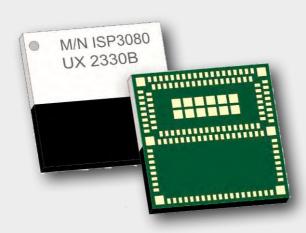
This highly miniaturized LGA module, 12 x 12 x 1.5 mm, is based on the QM33110 UWB transceiver and nRF52833 BLE chip. Using a simple user interface via the SPI connection and integrating a Cortex™ M4 CPU, flash and RAM memory combined with optimized antennas, ISP3080 offers the perfect stand-alone ranging module solution for RTLS, access control and indoor positioning applications. The module also includes a 3D accelerometer to allow for low power modes with wake up dictated by movement.

#### **Key Features**

- UWB IEEE 802.15.4z
- Bluetooth Low Energy 5.1 Direction Finding and Long Range
- BT Mesh, Thread, Zigbee, ANT+ NFC
- Fira Compatible Near Field Interaction
- Fully integrated RF Matching and Antenna UWB
   6.5 GHz band 5 and 8.0 GHz band 9 BLE 2.4 GHz
- Integrated 32 MHz & 32 kHz Clocks
- Integrated ultra-low-power high-performance accelerometer MEMS LIS2DE12
- DC/DC converter with loading circuit
- Based on Nordic Semiconductor nRF52
- UWB section based on Qorvo QM33110
- BLE section based on Nordic Semi nRF52833
- Configurable 23 GPIOs including 5 ADCs
- 8 QM33110 GPIOs for UWB functions
- Digital interfaces USB, QSPI, SPI, UART, I<sup>2</sup>S, PDM, PWM
- Power supply 2.4 to 3.6V
- Very small size 12 x 12 x 1.5 mm
- Temperature -40 to +85 °C

#### **Applications**

- Find Me applications with accurate distance
- Precision Real Time Location Systems (RTLS) for Healthcare, Sport and Wellness
- Consumer, Industrial...
- Security bubble
- Access control
- Indoor positioning



## **UWB-Modules**



#### Ultra Wide Band (UWB) technology is good for secure and precise distance measurement which is based on Time of Flight (ToF) of radio waves.

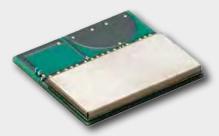
The Type 2AB from Murata is designed as Ultra-small, high quality and lower power consumption UWB module. Ideally suited for small, battery operated IoT devices and applications. It supports UWB Ch 5 & 9 and supports Bluetooth 5.2 with the integrated BLE Wireless MCU.

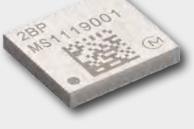
The Murata Type 2DK is also all-in-one UWB + Bluetooth® LE combo module which integrates NXP Trimension™ SR040 UWB Chipset, NXP QN9090 Bluetooth® LE Wireless MCU, integrated antennas and peripheral components. Ideally suited for UWB Tag/Tracker which operates by coin-cell battery, and general IoT devices. It supports also UWB Ch 5 & 9 and Bluetooth 5.0 similar to the Type 2AB.

The Murata Type 2BP is the ultra-small UWB module which includes NXP's SR150 UWB chipset, clock, filters and peripheral components. It supports UWB Ch 5 & 9 without the Bluetooth feature and is very compact with a size of  $6.6 \times 5.8 \times 1.2$ (max)mm.

| Name           | Used Ics                            | UWB Channel | Size (mm)         | Package | UWB Frequenzy<br>(MHz) |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------|------------------------|
| LBUA5QJ2AB-828 | Qorvo QM33120W<br>Nordic nRF52840   | 5 & 9       | 10.5 x 8.3 x 1.44 | LGA     | 6250 - 8250            |
| LBUA2ZZ2DK-882 | NXP Trimensi-on SR040<br>NXP QN9090 | 5 & 9       | 19.6 x 18.2 x 2.3 | LGA     | 6250 - 8250            |
| LBUA0VG2BP-741 | NXP Trimensi-on SR150               | 5 & 9       | 6.6 x 5.8 x 1.2   | LGA     | 6250 - 8250            |







LBUA5QJ2AB-828

LBUA2ZZ2DK-882

LBUA0VG2BP-741

34 | UWB | 35



## What is the difference between Wireless LAN and WiFi?

WLAN is a type of Local Area Network (LAN) that uses high frequency radio waves rather than wires to communicate and transmit data. As wired networks connect devices to the internet by using cables, WLAN is a flexible data communication system implemented as an extension or an alternative to wired LANs. WLAN usually provides a connection through an access point to

the wider internet. This gives users the ability to move around within a local coverage area and still be connected to the network.

The term "WiFi" refers on one hand to a company consortium of 300 companies, which certifies devices with wireless interface. On the other hand, WiFi is also the associated brand name, as products which are certified according to the guidelines of the WiFi-alliance are labeled with its logo.

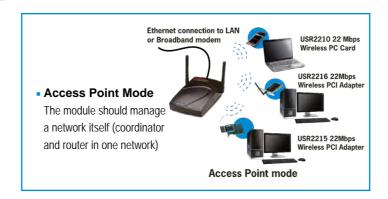
#### Which WLAN Network Standards exist?

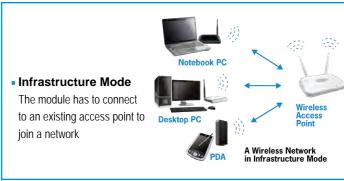
802.11 refers to a family of specifications developed by the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) for WLAN technology. 802.11 specifies an over-the-air interface between a wireless client and a base station or between two wireless clients.

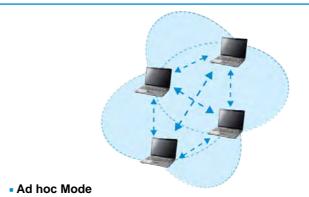
#### There are several specifications in the 802.11 family

| Standard               | Released | Modulation      | Frequency       | Bandwidth        | Highest Data-rate |
|------------------------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 802.11 (Legacy)        | 1997     | DSSS, FHSS      | 2.4 GHz         | 20 MHz           | 2 Mbps            |
| 802.11 b               | 1999     | DSSS            | 2.4 GHz         | 20 MHz           | 11 Mbps           |
| 802.11 a               | 1999     | OFDM            | 5 GHz           | 20 MHz           | 54 Mbps           |
| 802.11 g               | 2003     | DSSS, OFDM      | 2.4 GHz         | 20 MHz           | 54 Mbps           |
| 802.11 h               | 2006     | OFDM            | 5 GHz           | 20 MHz           | 54 Mbps           |
| 802.11 n (WiFi 4)      | 2009     | OFDM            | 2.4 / 5 GHz     | 20 MHz / 40 MHz  | 72 - 600 Mbps     |
| 802.11 p               | 2010     | OFDM            | 5 GHz           | 10 MHz           | 27 Mbps           |
| 802.11 ad              | 2012     | 64-QAM SC-OFDM  | 60 GHz          | 2 GHz            | 6930 Mbps         |
| 802.11 ac (WiFi 5)     | 2013     | 256-QAM OFDM    | 5 GHz           | 80 MHz / 160 MHz | 433 - 6933 Mbps   |
| 802.11 ah (WiFi Halow) | 2016     | OFDM            | 915 MHz         | 2 MHz            | 150 Kbps          |
| 802.11 ax (WiFi 6)     | 2019     | 1024-QAM OFDMA  | 2.4 / 5 GHz     | 80MHz / 160 MHz  | 600 - 9600 Mbps   |
| 802.11 ax (WiFi 6E)    | 2020     | 1024-QAM sOFDMA | 2.4 / 5 / 6 GHz | 80MHz / 160 MHz  | 600 - 9600 Mbps   |
| 802.11 be (WiFi 7)     | 2024     | 4096-QAM OFDMA  | 2.4 / 5 / 6 GHz | 320 MHz          | 1440 - 23050 Mbps |

#### The 802.11 standard defines different operating modes:







Module can be connected to one or more other devices without having a coordinator (an access point is not involved here). The ad hoc network is a decentralized type of network as it does not rely on a pre-existing infrastructure such as routers or access points. Here each wireless node forwards data to other nodes until the receiver is reached



## Which Wireless Safety Standards are applicable?

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA) and Wi-Fi Protected Access II (WPA2) are two security protocols and security certification programs developed by the Wi-Fi Alliance to secure wireless computer networks. WPA (sometimes referred to as the draft IEEE 802.11i standard) became available in 2003. The Wi-Fi Alliance intended it as an intermediate measure in anticipation of the more secure and complex WPA2.

WPA superseded the previous security specification Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), which had shown to have security vulnerabilities. WPA implemented a subset of a draft of 802.11i. WPA2 has replaced it in 2004 and is therefore called IEEE 802.11i-2004 or 802.11i. WPA2, which requires testing and certification by the Wi-Fi Alliance, implements the mandatory elements of IEEE 802.11i. In particular, it introduces CCMP, a new AES-based encryption mode with strong security. Certification began in September, 2004; from March 13, 2006, WPA2 certification is mandatory for all new devices to bear the Wi-Fi trademark.

## What are Wireless Operation Modes?

There are several kinds of hardware that may be used to implement a WiFi wireless network:

- Wireless adapters or network interface controllers (NICs) are network cards with the 802.11 standard which let a machine connect to a wireless network.
- Access points (AP, sometimes called hotspots) can let nearby
   WiFi-equipped stations access a wired network to which the access wwpoint is directly connected.

(Please see graphics on the top)

36 | WLAN | 37





## Dual Band Wi-Fi IC: Nordic's first Wi-Fi Product



#### nRF7002 an Ultra-Low Power, Dual-Band Wi-Fi 6 Companion IC

The nRF70 Series comprises three Wi-Fi companion ICs. The nRF7001 offers low-power 2.4 GHz connectivity, while the nRF7002 operates in both the 2.4 and 5 GHz bands. The nRF7000 is designed purely for active and passive scanning of Wi-Fi networks. These ICs ensure excellent coexistence with Bluetooth LE devices, advanced power saving with TWT and OFDMA for efficient uplink and downlink communication.

The nRF70 Series devices are designed for Internet of Things (IoT) applications and are ideal for adding modern Wi-Fi 6 capabilities to existing Bluetooth® Low Energy, Thread, or Zigbee systems, as well as adding Wi-Fi Access Point scanning capabilities to LTE/GPS systems.

#### **Application Fields**

- White goods
- Home automation
- Fitness equipment

#### Lighting control

- POS terminal
- PrinterSmart meters
- Patient monitorsAsset Tracking
- Media player

#### ·

#### nRF7002 Wi-Fi Companion IC

## Low-power, advanced security, seamless coexistence

- 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz Dual-band
- Low-power and Secure Wi-Fi for the IoT
- Ideal coexistence with Bluetooth LE
- Supported in nRF Connect SDK
- Wi-Fi 6 Station (STA)
- Complies with 802.11a/b/g/n/ac/ax
- 1 Spatial Stream (SS)
- 20 MHz channel bandwidth
- 64 QAM (MCS7), 86 Mbps PHY throughput
- OFDMA (Downlink and Uplink)
- BSS Coloring
- TWT
- SPI / QSPI
- Co-existence interfaces



#### nRF7001 Wi-Fi Companion IC

## Low-power, advanced security, seamless coexistence

- 2.4 GHz single-band
- Low-power and Secure Wi-Fi for the IoT
- Ideal coexistence with Bluetooth LE
- Supported in nRF Connect SDK
- Wi-Fi 6 Station (STA)
- Complies with 802.11b/g/n/ax
- 1 Spatial Stream (SS)
- 20 MHz channel bandwidth
- 64 QAM (MCS7), 86 Mbps PHY throughput
- OFDMA (Downlink and Uplink)
- BSS Coloring
- TWT
- SPI / QSPI
- Co-existence interfaces



#### nRF7000 Wi-Fi Companion IC

#### SSID-based Wi-Fi locationing

- Ideal for SSID-based Wi-Fi locationing
- 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz Dual-band
- Coexistence with Bluetooth LE
- Supported in nRF Connect SDK
- BSS Coloring
- SPI / QSPI
- Co-existence interfaces



## WiFi 6E Modules



#### SX-PCEAX – Industry's First Tri-band Wi-Fi 6E 2x2 PCle Module

The SX-PCEAX, based on Qualcomm's QCA2066, is one of the first Wi-Fi 6E modules. To increase the overall capacity and performance, the SX-PCEAX has been equipped with the 6 GHz band (Wi-Fi 6E) in addition to the 2.4 and 5 GHz bands plus Bluetooth 5.2 BR/EDR/HS/LE.

WiFi6e works with the same standard as WiFi6 but with an extended spectrum of additional up to 1.2GHz. Access to the 6GHz frequency brings more bandwidth, faster speeds and lower latency, as well as is ideal for future-proof devices.

Silex's Wi-Fi 6e module family is certified for Europe, North America, Japan and Canada and is available in several sizes and form factors to meet a wide range of requirements. The SX-PCEAX is used in medical applications, especially in the field of imaging diagnostics, storage/logistics applications such as self-propelled trucks or intelligent production lines, as well as in industrial environments.

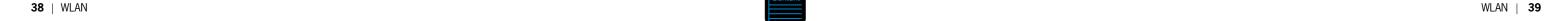
#### SX-PCEAX-AP/6E Access Point Module

Silex's SX-PCEAX-AP Series modules are embedded wireless LAN modules utilizing Qualcomm's QCN9072 chipset, designed specifically for access points, gateways, and routers in medical and industrial settings. The SX-PCEAX-AP Wi-Fi 6 module ensures stable communication in both 2.4GHz and 5GHz frequency bands, even in congested wireless environments. On the other hand, the SX-PCEAX-AP6E Wi-Fi 6E module offers connectivity in the less crowded 6GHz spectrum. By combining both Wi-Fi 6 and 6E modules, a seamless Wi-Fi access point compatible with 2.4GHz, 5GHz, and 6GHz frequencies can be achieved.

## SX-SDMAX - Dual-band Wi-Fi 6 plus Bluetooth® Combo SDIO Module Powered by NXP

The SX-SDMAX is a dual-band Wi-Fi 6 (2.4 GHz/5 GHz) module with Bluetooth v5.3 BR/EDR/LE capabilities, utilizing the NXP IW611 chipset. It supports the latest 802.11ax standard, ensuring reliable and secure wireless connectivity. Designed for plug-and-play integration, it offers enhanced performance with low latency, high throughput, and low power consumption, making it ideal for use with NXP i.MX series and other platforms. It excels in dense environments, facilitating improved communication capabilities.

| Model         | Frequency       | Bluetooth | Temperature | Size (mm)   | Package  |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------|---|--|
| SX-PCEAX      | 2,4 / 5 / 6 GHz | LE v. 5.2 | -20 to 65°C | 14.0 x 18.0 x 1,9<br>29.85 x 26.65 x 2,9<br>22.0 x 30.0 x 2.7 | M.2 LGA Type 1418<br>Half-size mini PCle Card<br>M.2 1630 Card |
| SX-PCEAX-AP   | 2,4 / 5 GHz     |           | -40 to 85°C | 29.85 x 50.80 x 4,55  | Mini PCIe Express Card   |
| SX-PCEAX-AP6E | 6GHz            |           | -40 to 85°C | 29.85 x 50.80 x 4,55  | Mini PCIe Express Card   |
| SX-SDMAX      | 2,4 / 5 GHz     | LE v. 5.3 | -40 to 85°C | 17.0 x 18.0 x 2.65<br>60.0 x 26.0 x 2,65                      | Surface Mount<br>Micro SD Card                                 |





## Single and Dual Band Wi-Fi Modules



#### WE310F5 and WE310K6

The WE310 Wi-Fi family includes fully integrated, single as well as dual band Wi-Fi and Bluetooth® Low Energy 5 IoT modules with low-cost, high-speed and serial-to-wireless connection to MCU, providing faster development times and market availability. They are compliant with industry standards and global regulatory and industry certification requirements. The fully integrated WE310K6 dual band combo of Wi-Fi6 with BT and BLE5.2 provides an easy, cost-effective way for manufacturers to add wireless connectivity to their products.

WE310K6 - Dual band Wi-Fi Modules

Fully integrated dual band Wi-Fi, BT and Bluetooth® Low Energy 5.2

Advanced security features (including WPA3) with integrated crypto

Dual band 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz

hardware

#### **Key Features**

#### WE310F5 - Single band Wi-Fi Modules

- Fully integrated, single-band Wi-Fi and Bluetooth® Low Energy 5.0 combination IoT module
- Low power consumption
- Advanced Security features (including WPA3)
- Variants with (WE310F5-I) and without (WE310F-P) antennas



#### **Applications**

- Industrial automation
- Sensor gateways
- Condition-based monitoring
- Security panel
- Energy management
- Inspection camera
- Data logger
- Building automation
- Smart Home Thermostat
- Air purifier
- Air conditioner
- Security/monitoring camera
- Pet food dispenser

## Single, Dual and Tri Band Wi-Fi Modules



#### Type 1YN

The Murata Type 1YN single band WiFi IEEE 802.11 b/g/n and Bluetooth BR/EDR/ LE 5.2 combo module comes with a very small form factor of only 6.95 x 5.15 x 1.1 mm. It is based on Infineons CYW43439 chipset.

#### **Key Benefits**

- 2.4 GHz WiFi + Bluetooth module
- Based on Infineon CYW43439
- IEEE 802.11 b/g/n
- Bluetooth BR/EDR/LE 5.2
- FCC/IC certified, EN compliant by Reference Antenna design
- Package: LGA (46 pads)
- Support for CubeMX, i.MX

#### **Key Features**

- Host interaces: SDIO / UART, PCM
- External Antenna
- 6.95 x 5.15 x 1.1 mm
- Operating Temperature: -30°C to +70°C
- WiFi Transmit Power: +19 dBm max
- Bluetooth Transmit Power:
- +14dBm max (Class 1)

The Type 2AE is based on Infineon's CYW4373E and supports WiFi 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac and Bluetooth 5.2 BR/EDR/LE. Data rates on WiFi are up to 433 Mbps and 3Mbps PHY data rate on Bluetooth. The small form factor of only 8.0 x 7.8 x 1.15 mm makes the module a perfect solution for size-sensitive applications, but also for IoT, smart home and gateways.

#### **Key Benefits**

- 2.4 + 5 GHz WiFi + Bluetooth moudle
- Based on Infineon CYW4373E
- IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac
- Bluetooth BR/EDR/LE 5.2
- FCC/IC certified
- Support for Linux, Modus, i.MX Yocto

#### **Key Features**

- Host interfaces: SDIO / UART, USB
- External Antenna
- Operating Temperature: -40°C to +85°C
- WiFi Transmit Power: +19.5 dBm
- Bluetooth Transmit Power: +14 dBm

The Murata Type 2EA is a Wi-Fi 6E plus Bluetooth BR/EDR/LE 5.3 module based on the new Infineon CYW55573 Chip with tri-band capability (2.4GHz, 5GHz and 6GHz) and 2×2 MIMO. It has a small form-factor of only 12.5 x 9.4 x 1.2 mm and connectors for external antennas. It can be used in applications in the Smart Home area like e.g. camera systems, as well as in AV/VR applications.

#### **Key Features**

- IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac/ax + BR/EDR/LE 5.3
- 2.4 GHz + 5 GHz + 6 GHz
- Based on Infineon CYW55573
- 2×2 MIMO
- Host interface: PCle, SIDO for Wi-Fi / UART, PCM for Bluetooth
- Support for i.MX+Linux
- Dimension: 12.5 x 9.4 x 1.2 mm
- External antennas (Optional dedicated Bluetooth Antenna)

#### **Target Applications**

- Smart Home
- (e.g. camera systems)
- AV/VR applications







**40** | WLAN WLAN | 41



## WiFi 5 & Wi-Fi 6 Dual Band Modules

## **Panasonic**

## **Dual Band Wi-Fi Modules**

#### ISP5261-WX • Wi-Fi 6 and Bluetooth Low Energy Module

This module act as a fully functioning Bluetooth LE and Wi-Fi radio node, with only a battery required. It forms the core of an autonomous IOT device requiring Bluetooth LE and Wi-Fi connectivity.

#### **Key Features**

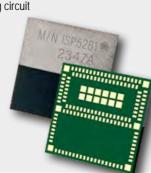
- Based on NXP RW612
- Wi-Fi 6 IEEE 802.11ax/ac/n/a/g/b/e/i/k/v/w
- Wi-Fi dual-band 2.4GHz / 5GHz support, 20 MHz channel bandwith
- Bluetooth Low Energy 5.3 Long Range, and Wi-Fi Coexistence
- 802.15.4
- Matter, Thread
- Fully integrated RF Matching and Antennas
- Wi-Fi & Bluetooth at 2.4 GHz, Wi-Fi at 5 GHz

- Integrated 40 MHz & 32.768 kHz Crystals
- DC/DC converters with loading circuit
- 4MB of QSPI flash memory, 1.2MB SRAM
- Configurable 64 GPIOs including ADC & DAC
- Digital interfaces USB, QSPI, UART, I2S, PDM, PWM
- Power supply 3.3V
- Temperature -40 to +85 °C



#### **Key Applications**

- Smart home devices
- Enterprise and industrial automation
- Smart accessories
- Smart energy



#### Combo WiFi 4 & WiFi 6 Modules

The WiFi modules support Wi-Fi 4/6 and Bluetooth 5, making it highly versatile in applications such as smart homes, consumer electronics, wearable devices and more.



| Model No. | Picture   | Antenna  | SoCset          | Dimension (mm) | Wi-Fi Version          | Bluetooth Version | SPI Flash | RAM        | GPIO |
|-----------|---|----------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------|------------|------|
| MS11SF1   | CE  | PCB      | ESP32-C3FN4     | 16.6*13.2*2.2  | Wi-Fi 4 (802.11 b/g/h) | BLE 5.0           | 4MB       | 400KB      | 22   |
| MS12SF1   | CE S  | PCB+IPEX | nRF7002+nRF5340 | 27*23.5*2.8    | Wi-Fi 6 (802.11 ax)    | BLE 5.3           | 1MB+256KB | 512KB+64KB | 29   |
| MS13SF1   | WST LISTED XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | PCB      | ESP32-D0WD-V3   | 25.5*18*2.2    | Wi-Fi 4 (802.11 b/g/n) | BLE 4.2           | 8M+448KB  | 520KB+16KB | 21   |
| MS15SF1   | C C R R R                                       | PCB      | ESP32-C6FH4     | 16.6*13.2*2.2  | Wi-Fi 6 (802.11 ax)    | BLE 5.3           | 4MB+320KB | 512KB+16KB | 22   |

## WiFi 5 & Bluetooth 5.2 (BR, EDR, LE)



WiFi 6 Bluetooth 5.2 (BR, EDR, LE) (& 802.15.4)

PAN9019 (A)

**Kev Features** 

**Key Benefits** 

Size optimized

Based on NXP IW611 / IW612

Size: 15.3 x 12 x 2.5 [mm] Operating Temp: -40 to +85 °C

Multiple antenna options

regulatory requirements

Interface: SDIO (Wi-Fi) & UART (BT)





#### **Kev Features**

- 2.4 + 5 GHz Wi-Fi 5 + Bluetooth Classic & LE
- Based on NXP 88W8987
- Interface: SDIO (Wi-Fi) & UART (BT)
- OS Support: Linux, Android, FreeRTOS for i.MX RT
- Size: 24 x 12 x 2.8 [mm]
- Operating Temp: -30 to +85 °C

#### Key Benefits

- Included PMIC for simple HW design & reduction of BOM costs
- Possibility to switch between Chip Antenna & Bottom Pad
- Power Tables stored on OTP to fulfill regional regulatory requirements

#### Antenna Variants

- Integrated chip antenna
- Terminal antenna via bottom pad

Further antenna variants on request

#### Regulatory certification







#### **Antenna Variants** External chip antenna

External PCB antenna

variants on request External terminal antenna

2.4 + 5 GHz Wi-Fi 6 + Bluetooth Classic & LE + 802.15.4 (PAN9019A)

OS Support: Linux, Android, FreeRTOS/Zephyr for i.MX RT

• Flexible handling of Power Tables via binary files for regional

#### Regulatory certification











Further antenna



#### Infrastructure



■ EV Charging Professional Equipment

- Medical
- Equipment Diagnostic
- Patient Monitoring

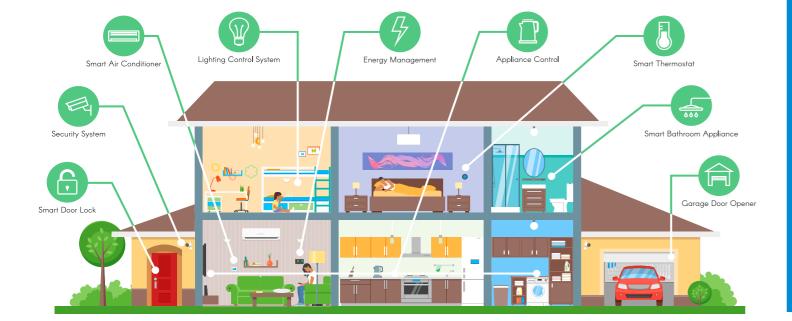


Smart Home / Building Home Appliance

HVAC

Gateways

42 | WLAN WLAN | 43







#### WE866 Wi-Fi Family

Integrating Wi-Fi<sup>™</sup> to your IoT solution is simplified with the use of Telit Cinterion's pre-certified Wi-Fi modules. This new & upcoming WE866 variants offer a rich feature set while packed in a small footprint. See what low energy Wi-Fi and Wi-Fi + Bluetooth combo solutions can do by integrating Telit Cinterion's line of fully certified modules.

#### **Key Features**

- Dual band (2.4GHz/5GHz) Wi-Fi modules for high bandwidth IoT applications
- International regulatory certifications
- Industrial grade temperature range
- Proprietary technology delivers power consumption savings of up to 97% when compared to the IEEE standard and competitors

#### **Applications**

- Connected home
- Wearables
- Healthcare
- Automobiles
- Audio/video
- Smart Home / Smart EnergyIndustrial controls, monitoring

| Specifications    | WE866C6-P  | WE310G4-I/-P  |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Frequency         | 2.4 & 5 GHz  | 2.4 GHz/5 GHz   |
| IEEE 802.11       | 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac                                  | 802.11 a/b/g/n  |
| Bluetooth         | BT/BLE5  | BLE 5.0   |
| IEEE 802.15.4     | -  |   |
| ANT               | -  |   |
| TCP/IP            | Yes  | Yes   |
| Drivers           | Linux  |   |
| MCU               | Cortex M4-F  | Cortex-M23  |
| Internal Flash    | 4MB  | 4MB   |
| Operating Temp.   | -40°C to +85°C                                     | -40°C to +85°C  |
| Operating Voltage | 3.3 V  | 3.3 V   |
| Peripherals       | SDIO 3.0, UART, PCM                                | SDIO, SPI, UART, ADC, PWM, GPIO, I2S, I2C, USB  |
| Antenna options   | External (RF Pad)                                  | Internal and external antenna   |
| Certifications    | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC, ANATEL, WPC-ETA, KC, SRRC, RCM | FCC, IC, RED  |
| Dimensions        | 13 x 15 x 2.2 mm                                   | Integrated antenna (WE310G4-I): 18 x 15 mm (LGA package) – WE310F5-I<br>P2P compatible External antenna (WE310G4-P):<br>14.3 x 13.1 mm (LGA package) – WE310F5-P P2P compatible |

#### WE866C6-P – Application Fields

#### Transportation/Mobility

- Aftermarket/OEM telematics
   Intelligent transportation
- Fleet management

Asset tracking

- Car phone
- OBD (onboard diagnostics)

#### Industrial/Infrastructure

- Condition-based monitoring
- Agriculture
- Video surveillance
- Healthcare equipment monitoring

#### Commercial/Enterprise

- Commercial building automation
- Patient monitoring
- Home security and automation
- Kiosks, vending, POS





## Dual and Tri Band Wi-Fi Modules & Cards



#### Intel WiFi 5, WiFi 6, WiFi 6E and WiFi 7 M.2 Cards

WiFi 6E AX210

WiFi 6E AX211\*

Since more than 20 years WiFi is connecting the world and the technology is developing fast. Intel is participating in this development and offers various solutions, to fullfill users different requirements. From WiFi 5 (IEEE 802.11 ac), over WiFi 6/6E (IEEE 802.11 ax) to the newest evolution WiFi 7 (IEEE 802.11 be), Intels offers M.2 cards in different versions.

| Туре                        | WiFi 5 9560*     | WiFi 5 9462*                        | WiFi 5 9461*     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Code Name                   | Jefferson Peak 2 | Jefferson Peak 1                    | Jefferson Peak 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Estimated SW support until  |                  | Q4 2026                             |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TX/RX Streams               | 2x2              | 1                                   | x1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bands                       |                  | 2.4 GHz, 5 GHz                      |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max Speed                   | 1.73 Gbps        | 1.73 Gbps 433 Mbps 433 Mbps         |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Integrated Bluetooth        |                  | V5.1                                |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| From Factor                 |                  | M.2 2230<br>M.2 1216 (SMD)          |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Supported Operating Systems |                  | Microsoft Windows 10, Linux, Chrome |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| System Interface Type       | CNVio, GPIO      |                                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Use Conditions              | PC Client        |                                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| vPRO support possible       | Yes              | No                                  | No               |  |  |  |  |  |  |

WiFi 6E AX411\*

WiFi 7 BE200\*\*

WiFi 7 BE201\*

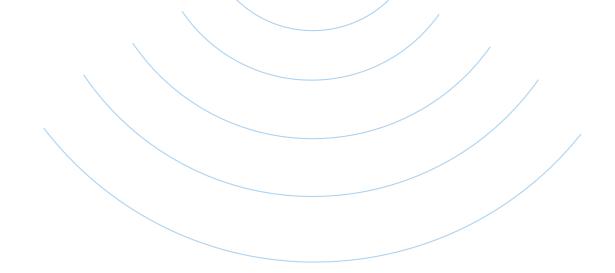
| .,,,,,                      |   |                   | *************************************** |                                    |                             | ······ DEEGE                     |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Code Name                   | Typhoon Peak 2                                    | Garfield Peak 2   | Garfield Peak 4                         | Gale Peak 2                        | Fillmore Peak 2             | Misty Peak 2                     |
| Estimated SW support until  | Q4 2028   | Q4 2028           | Q4 2028                                 | Q3 2030                            | N/A                         | Q3 2030                          |
| TX/RX Streams               |   |                   | 2x2                                     |                                    |                             |                                  |
| Bands                       |   |                   | 2.4 GHz, 5 G                            | Hz, 6 GHz                          |                             |                                  |
| Max Speed                   | 2.4 Gbps  | 2.4 Gbps          | 3 Gbps                                  | 5.8 Gbps                           | 5 Gbps                      | 2.4 Gbps                         |
| Integrated Bluetooth        |   | V5.2              |   |                                    | V5.4                        |                                  |
| From Factor                 |   |                   | M.2 22<br>M.2 1216                      |                                    |                             |                                  |
| Supported Operating Systems | Windows 10, 64-bit,<br>Google Chrome OS,<br>Linux | Windows 10, Linux | Windows 10, Linux                       | Windows 11, Windows<br>10, Linux   | Windows, Linux,<br>ChromeOS | Windows 11,<br>Windows 10, Linux |
| System Interface Type       | PCIe (WiFi), USB (BT)                             | CnVio2            | CNVio2                                  | PCIe (WiFi), USB (BT)              | CNVio3                      | PCIe (WiFi), USB<br>(BT)         |
| Use Conditions              | PC Client, Industrial,<br>Embedded                | PC Client         | PC Client                               | PC Client, Industrial,<br>Embedded | PC Client                   | PC Client                        |
| vPRO support possible       | Yes   | Yes               | Yes                                     | Yes                                | Yes                         | No                               |

<sup>\*</sup>CRF (Companion RF) modules

**44** | WLAN | **45** 



<sup>\*\*</sup>Still in development phase of embedded and industrial versions





## WLAN Modules – Selection Guide

|              |                          | Erogue                      | nev      |         |         | /A/I A  | N Prot   | ocol        |          |          | Othe      | er |   | Softwar | e on |       | WI AN | Security  |         | Anti                   | anna                 | Chinest                               | Certifications               |            | Into | faces            |               |                           |   |  |  |   |                            |
|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-------------|----------|----------|-----------|----|---|---------|------|-------|-------|-----------|---------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|------|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|---|----------------------------|
| Manufacturer | Name                     | 2.4GHz 2.4GHz / 5GHz   1910 | 6 GHz 55 | 802.11b | 802.11g | 802.11n | 802.11ac | 802.11ad 00 | 802.11ax | 802.11be | Bluetooth |    |   | Module  | ž je | prise | П     | WPS2 NAPI | SSL/TLS | Intergrated<br>Antenna | Antenna<br>Connector | Chipset                               | Certifications               | SDIO       |      | a s              | <u>.</u>      | Ope-<br>rating<br>emp. () | Size (mm)   | Package  | Evaluation Kit /<br>Development Kit  | Drivers   | Comments                   |
|              | SX-PCEAC                 | х                           | Х        |         |         | 3T/3R   | 3T/3R    |             |          |          |           |    |   |         |      |       |       |           |         |                        | uFL                  | Atheros AR9280                        | FCC/IC/ETSI/TELEC            |            |      | PC               | е             | 0 to 60                   | 30x27x4.5   | Mini PCIe  |  |   | Speed up to 1.3Gbps        |
|              | SX-PCEAX                 | х                           | х х      | х       | х       | x       |          |             | 2T/2R    |          | 5.2       |    |   | х       | х    |       | x     |           |         |                        | 2x uFL               | Qualcomm<br>QCA2066                   | FCC, CE, IC, TELEC           | ;          |      | x WiFi:<br>BT: I |               | 0 to +65                  | 14.0x18.0x1.9<br>29.85x26.65x2.9<br>22.0x30.0x2.7           | M.2 LGA Type 1418<br>half-size mini PCle<br>Card<br>M.2 2230 Card        |  |   |                            |
|              | SX-PCEAC2                | х                           | х        | х       | х       | х       | 2T/2R    |             |          |          | 5.0       |    |   |         | х    |       |       |           |         |                        | 2x uFL               | Qualcomm<br>QCA6174A-5                | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           | ;          |      | x WiFi:<br>BT: I | PCIe<br>SB -2 | 0 to +70                  | 12.0x16.0x1.44<br>30.0x26.8x2.54<br>16.5x30.0x2.34          | SMT M.2 LGA Type<br>1216<br>Half-size mini PCIe<br>Card<br>M.2 1630 Card | SX-PCEAC2-EVK  | Linux, ath10k,<br>Windows   |                            |
|              | SX-PCEAC-DB R2           | х                           | х        |         |         | 3T/3R   | 3T/3R    |             |          |          |           |    |   |         |      |       |       | х         |         |                        | uFL                  | Qualcomm Atheros<br>QCA9880           | FCC, IC, ETSI,<br>TELEC, MIC |            |      | PC               | e (           | 0 to 60                   | 29.9x50.8x4.0   | Mini PCIe  |  |   | Speed up to<br>1.3Gbps     |
|              | SX-PCEAN2c<br>SX-PCEAN2i | х                           | х        | х       | х       | 2T/2R   |          |             |          |          |           |    |   |         |      | х     | х     |           |         |                        | uFL                  | Atheros AR9582<br>Atheros AR9592      | FCC / TELEC                  |            |      | PC               | e 0           | to +60<br>0 to +85        | 29.85x26.80x3.45  | Half-size Mini PCle  |  | Linux   |                            |
|              | SX-SDMAC(+)/<br>SX-SDPAC | х                           | х        | х       | х       | х       | 1T/1R    |             |          |          | 5.0       |    |   | х       | x    | x     | х     | х         |         | х                      | uFL or<br>onboard    | QCA9377-3                             | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           | x          | x    |                  | -2            | 20 to 85/<br>40 to 85     | 24x24x3.4   | Surface Mount  | SX-6K3-EVK-SB<br>AR6003 WLAN Radio<br>Evaluation Kit<br>(Includes SX-SDMGN-<br>2830C | Linux, Windows 10,<br>Windows 10 IoT,<br>Windows Embed-<br>ded Compact 7 and<br>2013, FreeRTOS                                  | Link Rate upto 433<br>Mbps |
|              | SX-USBAC                 | х                           | х        |         |         |         | 1T/1R    |             |          |          | 5.0       |    |   |         | х    | х     | х     | х         |         |                        | uFL or<br>onboard    | QCA9377-7                             | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           | ;          |      | х                | -4            | 0 to +85                  | 22 x 21 x 2.95<br>(SMT)                                     | Surface Mount  |  | Linux, ath10k,<br>Windows   |                            |
|              | SX-ULPGN-BTZ             | х                           | Х        | х       | X .     | 1T/1R   |          |             |          |          | 5.0       | Х  | Х |         |      |       |       |           |         | Х                      |                      | QCA4020                               | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           | ;          |      |                  | -2            | 20 to 80                  | 33.5x28.6x3.2   | Surface Mount  | SX-ULPGN-BTZ -EVK  |   |                            |
| Silex        | SX-SDMGN-<br>2830C       | х                           |          | х       |         | 1T/1R   |          |             |          |          |           |    |   |         |      | x     |       | х         |         |                        | uFL                  | Atheros AR6103                        | FCC, CE                      | 72<br>Mbps |      |                  | -2            | 20 to 85                  | 24x24x3.4   | Surface Mount  | SX-6K3-EVK-SB<br>AR6003 WLAN Radio<br>Evaluation Kit<br>(Includes SX-SDMGN-<br>2830C | Reference Driver:<br>Linux, Android,<br>WinCE   | Speed up to 72.2Mbps       |
|              | SX-ULPGN                 | Х                           |          | Х       | χ .     | 1T/1R   |          |             |          |          |           |    | Х | Х       | х    | х     |       |           |         |                        |                      | QCA4010                               | FCC, IC, CE                  |            |      |                  | 0             | to +70                    | 30x16x2.6   | Surface Mount  |  |   |                            |
|              | SX-59HLS                 | Х                           | Х        | Х       | Х       | 1T/1R   |          |             |          |          |           |    | Х |         | Х    | Х     |       |           |         |                        |                      | QCA4012-2                             | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           |            | Х    |                  | 0             | to +70                    | 43x20x2.5   | Surface Mount  | SX-59HLS-EVK   |   |                            |
|              | SX-590                   | х                           | х        | Х       | Х       | х       | 1T/1R    |             |          |          |           |    | X |         |      | х     | х     |           |         | PCB                    | uFL                  | NXP i.Mx6ULL ARM<br>Cortex-A7, 528MHz | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           |            | 10   |                  | -4            | 10 to 85                  | 55x30x 9.25   | Surface Mount  |  | Linux   |                            |
|              | SX-SDMAH                 |                             |          |         |         |         |          | х           |          |          |           |    |   |         |      |       |       |           | 1       | /IHF1                  |                      | MM6108                                |                              | Х          | X    |                  | -4            | 40 to 85                  | 17 × 18 × 2.65  | 60-pin LGA   | SX-SDMAH-EVK (US)<br>SX-SDMAH-EVB (US)   |   |                            |
|              | SX-SDMAX                 | х                           | x        |         |         |         |          |             | 1T/1R    |          | 5.3       |    |   |         | x    | хх    |       | хх        | х       |                        | uFL                  | IW611                                 | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           | x          |      | SD               | O -4          | 0 to +85                  | 17 × 18 × 2.65  | 44-pins Land Grid<br>Array (Direct Solder)                               |  |   |                            |
|              | SX-PCEAX-AP/6E           | х х                         | х х      | х       | х       | х       | х        |             | 2T/2R    |          |           |    |   | х       | х    | хх    | хх    | хх        | х       |                        | uFL                  | QCN9072                               | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           |            |      | PC               | е -4          | 0 to +85                  | 29.85 x 50.80 x 4.55  | Mini PCI Express Card  |  |   |                            |
|              | SX-PCEBE                 | х                           | х х      | х       | х       | х       | x        |             | 2T/2R    |          | 5.3       |    |   | х       | х    | хх    | x x   | хх        | х       |                        | uFL                  | QCN9272                               | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           |            |      | PC               | e -4          | 0 to +85                  | SX-PCEBE-SMT:<br>16.0 x 20.0<br>SX-PCEBE-M2: 22.0<br>x 30.0 | Surface Mount<br>M.2   |  | OS Support - Linux Basic Functionality - Station - Access Point - WPA3 - IEEE802.1X (TLS, TTLS, PEAP) - WPS2.0* - Wi-Fi Direct* |                            |
|              | IM-100                   | х х                         | х        |         |         |         |          |             | 1T/1R    |          | 5.3       |    |   |         | x x  | х х   |       | хх        |         | ul                     | FL or trace          | RW610                                 | FCC, IC, CE, TELEC           | Х          | х х  | RNI<br>Ethe      | IS,<br>net -4 | 0 to +85                  | 17.0 x 18.0 x 2.65  |  |  |   |                            |

## WLAN Modules – Selection Guide

| Part   |              |                                    | Frequency                        | ,                             | WLAN Pr             | rotocol  |                      |            | Other rotocols |   | Software  | e on       | WL                   | _AN Secur | ity             | Ar                     | tenna                | Chipset                     | Certifications                                 | ı   | Interfa | ces   |                           |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
|--|--------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------------------|------------|----------------|---|-----------|------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----|---------|---|---------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| March Service   March Servic   | Manufacturer | Мате                               | 2.4GHz<br>2.4GHz / 5GHz<br>6 GHz | 802.11a<br>802.11b<br>802.11g | 802.11n<br>802.11ac | 802.11ad | 802.11ah<br>802.11ax |            | ther           |   | oint      | Web Server | WPA2 WPA2-Enterprise | WPS WPS   | WAPI<br>SSL/TLS | Intergrated<br>Antenna | Antenna<br>Connector |                             |  | SPI | UART    | Other   | rating                    | Size (mm)  | Package                                     |                                      | Drivers                        | Comments                     |
| March School   1   |              | Wireless-AC 9560                   | х                                | x x x 2                       | T/2R 2T/2           | R        |                      | 5.0        |                |   | х х       | (          | х                    | х         | х               |                        | uFL                  | Jefferson Peak 2            | FCC/IC/CE                                      |     | х       | CNVi  | 0 to +80                  |  |   |                                      | Migrac oft Windows             |                              |
| Control Cont   |              | Wireless-AC 9461                   | х                                | x x x 1                       | T/1R 1T/1           | R        |                      | 5.0        |                |   | х х       | C          | х                    | х         | х               |                        | uFL                  | Jefferson Peak 1            | FCC/IC/CE                                      |     | х       | CNVi  | 0 to +80                  |  |   |                                      | 10, Linux (limited             | 433 Mbps                     |
| *** Process of the control of the co |              | Wireless-AC 9462                   | х                                | x x x 1                       | T/1R 1T/1           | R        |                      | 5.0        |                |   | х х       | C          | х                    | х         | х               |                        | uFL                  | Jefferson Peak 1            | FCC/IC/CE                                      |     | х       | CNVi  | 0 to +80                  | 22x30x2.4  | M.2 2230 card                               |                                      |                                |                              |
| Part   |              | Wireless AX210                     | хх                               | x x x                         | x x                 |          | 2T/2R                | 5.2        |                |   |           |            | x x x                |           | х               |                        | uFL                  | Typhoon Peak 2              |  |     |         |   |                           |  | M.2 2230                                    | NGWGE.NVK<br>Industrial Kit: AX210.  | Windows 10, 64-bit*,           |                              |
| Marked Fig.   1  | Intel        | Wireless AX211                     | х х                              | x x x                         | x x                 |          | 2T/2R                | 5.2        |                |   | х         | C          | x x x                |           | х               |                        | uFL                  |                             |  |     |         | CNVio2  | 0 to 80                   |  |   | NOWGLAVIA                            | Windows 10, 64-bit*,           | CRF (Companion<br>RF) module |
| ## Market Fig. 1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   |              | Wireless AX411                     | х х                              | x x x                         | x x                 |          | 2T/2R                | 5.2        |                |   |           |            | x x x                |           |                 |                        | uFL                  | Garfield Peak 4             |  |     |         | CNVio2  | 0 to 80                   |  | M.2 1625                                    |                                      | Windows 10, 64-bit*,<br>Linux* | CRF (Companion<br>RF) module |
| Marche Sand      |              | Wireless BE200                     | х х                              | x x x                         | х х                 |          | 2T/2R                | R x 5.4    |                |   | х         | C          | х                    |           |                 |                        | uFL                  | Gale Peak 2                 |  |     |         |   | 0 to 80                   |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| Sear Miller Service  |              | Wireless BE201                     | х х                              | хххх                          | х                   |          | 2T/2R                | R x 5.4    |                |   | х         | C          | х                    |           |                 |                        | uFL                  | Fillmore Peak 2             |  |     |         | CNVio3  | 0 to 80                   |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| Part   |              | Wireless BE202                     | х х                              | x x x                         | х х                 |          | 2T/2R                | R x 5.4    |                |   | х         | C          | х                    |           |                 |                        | uFL                  | Misty Peak 2                |  |     |         | WiFi: PCle<br>BT: USB                               | 0 to 80                   |  | M.2 2230<br>M.2 1216                        |                                      |                                |                              |
| Property    | <u>.9</u>    | PAN9520                            | х                                | х х                           | х                   |          |                      |            |                |   | х х       | C          | ххх                  |           |                 | х                      |                      | Espressif<br>ESP32-S2       |  | х   | х       | "QSPI, I <sup>2</sup> C,<br>I <sup>2</sup> S, GPIO" | -40 to 85                 | 24 x 13 x 3.1  | Surface Mount                               | PAN9520 Eval Board /<br>ENW49D01AZKF | Fully embedded                 |                              |
| MATHER SAME AND ASSESSMENT ASSESS | ınason       | PAN9026                            | х                                | x x x 1                       | T/1R                |          |                      | 4.2        | 2 x            | 8 | B clients |            | х                    |           | х               | х                      |                      | Marvell® 88W8977            |  | х   | х       |   | -30 to 85                 | 17.5 x 10.0 x 2.6                                      | Surface Mount                               |                                      | Linux / Android Driver         |                              |
| Control of the cont   | - R          | PAN9028                            | х                                | х х х                         | х                   |          |                      | 5.0        | ) x            |   |           |            | х                    |           | х               | х                      |                      | Marvell® 88W8977            |  | х   | х       |   | -30 to 85                 | 17.5 x 10.0 x 2.6                                      | Surface Mount                               |                                      | Linux / Android Driver         |                              |
| ## WENCH P   1   | 5            | band with inte-<br>grated/external | х                                | х                             | х                   |          |                      | 5.0        |                |   |           |            | x x                  |           | х               | х                      |                      |                             | Jate-Telec/NCC/<br>Anatel/SRRC/KCC/            |     | х       |   | -40 to 85                 | WE310F5-1: 18 x 15<br>External antenna<br>(WE310F5-P): | LGA package                                 | WE310F5-I EVK                        |                                |                              |
| MeStock-line   Mest   | nterio       | WE310K6 dual band                  | d x                              | ххх                           | х х                 |          | х                    | 5.2        |                |   | х         |            | х                    |           |                 |                        |                      |                             |  |     | Х       |   | -40 to 85                 | 18 x 15 x 2.6  | LGA package                                 | WE310K6-P EVK                        | Linux                          |                              |
| ## MEMORAL   S.   S.   S.   S.   S.   S.   S.   S  | Telit Ci     | WE866C6-P                          | х                                |                               | х                   |          |                      | 5.0        |                |   |           | C          |                      |           |                 |                        |                      |                             | Japan(TELEC)/<br>Brazil(ANATEL)/<br>Peru(MPC)/ | х   | x       |   | -40 to 85                 | 15 x 13 x 2.2  | LGA package                                 | WE866C6-P EVK                        | Linux                          |                              |
| Formation   Form   |              | WE310G4-I/P                        | х                                | хххх                          | х                   |          |                      | 5.0        |                |   | x x       | х          | х                    |           | х               | х                      |                      |                             | FCC/IC/RED                                     | хх  | х       |   | -40 to 85                 |  | LGA package                                 | WE310G4-I EVK                        |                                |                              |
| ## Modes   Mod |              | EWM-W194M201E                      | x                                | x x x 2                       | T/2R x              |          |                      | 5.0        |                |   |           |            | х                    |           | х               |                        | 2x MHF4              | NXP 88W8997                 |  | х   | x       |   | -30 to 85                 | 22x30x2,85   | M.2 2230 card                               |                                      |                                |                              |
| ## Modes   Mark   Mark  | £            |                                    | x                                |                               |                     |          | v                    | 5.1<br>5.1 |                |   |           |            | x x                  |           | X               |                        |                      |                             |  | Х   | X       |   |                           |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| AWN-108GP   AWN-   | antec        |                                    | X                                |                               |                     |          | X                    |            |                |   |           |            | X X                  |           | X               | Х                      | ZX IVITE4            |                             |  | Х   | X       | _   |                           |  | -   |                                      |                                |                              |
| AMV-17R9-Q01   | Adva         |                                    | х                                | х х х                         | х х                 |          | х                    |            |                |   |           |            | х                    |           |                 | Х                      |                      |                             |  |     | Х       |   |                           |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| Maily   Mail   |              |                                    | X X                              |                               | v v                 |          | X                    |            |                |   |           |            | X X                  | Х         | Х               |                        |                      |                             |  |     | X       |   |                           |  | -   |                                      |                                |                              |
| SPS-261   SPS-   |              |                                    | X                                | X X                           |                     |          | X                    | 5.3        |                |   |           |            | x x                  |           |                 |                        |                      |                             |  |     | X       |   |                           |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| MIST X   | Insight      |                                    | х                                | хх                            | х х                 |          | х                    | 5.3        | Matter,        | х | х х       | х          | ххх                  |           | х               | х                      |                      |                             | CSA, CE, FCC, IC,                              | х   | хх      |   |                           |  |   | х                                    |                                |                              |
| AVIC X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X   | SIF          |                                    | X                                | x x                           | Х                   |          |                      |            | Thread         | х |           |            | Х                    | х         | Х               |                        |                      | Qualcomm QCA4010            |  |     |         | PWW, DW   | Chandard                  | 16 x 20 x 2.1  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| RILA X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X   |              |                                    | х                                |                               |                     |          |                      |            |                |   |           |            | х                    | х         | х               |                        |                      | Qualcomm QCA4010 and        |  |     |         |   | 0 to 85                   |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| BALI S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S   |              |                                    | X                                | x x                           | Х                   |          |                      |            |                | × |           |            | Х                    | x         | x               |                        |                      |                             |  |     |         |   |                           |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| EVIA   | iVativ       |                                    | х                                |                               | х                   |          |                      |            |                |   |           |            | х                    | х         | - A             |                        |                      |                             |  | х   | х       | PCle  | -40 to 85                 |  | M.2 1630<br>M.2 2230<br>Half-size Mini PCle |                                      |                                |                              |
| MS12SF1  |              | EVIA                               | х                                |                               | х                   |          |                      |            |                |   |           |            | х                    | х         |                 |                        |                      | Qualcomm QCA9377            | FCC, IC, CE                                    | х   | х       | PCle  | -40 to +85                |  | M.2 1630, M.2 2230<br>Half-Size Mini PCIe / |                                      |                                | Ecosystem:                   |
| MS13SF1 x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  |              | MS11SF1                            | х                                | х х                           | х                   |          |                      | 5.0        |                |   |           |            |                      |           |                 | PCB                    |                      | ESP32-C3FN4                 |  | х   | х       | I <sup>2</sup> C, I2S,<br>ADC, TWAI                 | -40 to +85                | 16.60 x 13.20 x 2.20                                   |   |                                      |                                |                              |
| MS15SF1 x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  | new          | MS12SF1                            | х                                |                               |                     |          | х                    | 5.3        |                |   |           |            |                      |           |                 | PCB+<br>IPEX           |                      | nRF7002+nRF5340             |  |     | х       |   | -40 to +85                | 27 x 23.5 x 2.4  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
|  | Ξ            |                                    | х                                | хх                            | Х                   |          |                      |            |                |   |           |            |                      |           |                 | PCB                    |                      |                             |  | х х | Х       |   |                           |  |   |                                      |                                |                              |
|  |              | MS15SF1<br>MS93MFZ                 | X                                | XXX                           | X                   |          | Х                    | 5.3        | Zigbee         |   |           |            |                      |           |                 | PCB<br>IDEY2           |                      | ESP32-C6FH4<br>MTK MT7628NN |  | Х   | X       | I <sup>2</sup> C                                    | -40 to +105<br>-40 to +85 | 16.60 x 13.20 x 2.20<br>38.5 x 26                      |   |                                      |                                |                              |

## WLAN Modules – Selection Guide

|              |                 | Frequenc                | у                |         | WL      | AN Pro   | otocol   |          |          |                 | Other<br>Protoco       |       | WLAI   | N Softw<br>Module |             |            | WL                      | AN Seci     | urity |         | Ant                    | enna                 | Chipset                                    | Certifications   |      | Inter | aces  |                            |                   |                       |                                     |         |  |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------|------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------------|------------------------|-------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------|---------|------------------------|----------------------|--|--|------|-------|---|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|--|
| Manufacturer | Name            | 2.4GHz<br>2.4GHz / 5GHz | 6 GHz<br>802.11a | 802.11b | 802.11n | 802.11ac | 802.11ad | 802.11ah | 802.11ax | 802.11be        | Bluetooth              | Other | TCP/IP | Access Point      | WiFi-Direct | Web Server | WPA2-Enterprise<br>WPA3 | WPS<br>WPS2 | WAPI  | SSL/TLS | Intergrated<br>Antenna | Antenna<br>Connector |  |  | SDIO | UART  | USB   | Ope-<br>rating<br>Temp. () | Size (mm)         | Package               | Evaluation Kit /<br>Development Kit | Drivers | Comments                                 |
|              | Type 1LV        | х                       | х                | х       | x       |          |          |          |          | 5.0<br>E        | + BR/<br>EDR           |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | Infineon CYW43012                          | FCC/IC, EN com-<br>pliant by Reference<br>Antenna design | х    | х     | PCM, I <sup>2</sup> S                       | -20 to +70                 | 10.0 x 7.2 x 1.4  | LGA (106 pads)        | CY8CKIT-062S2-43012<br>(Infineon)   |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem:<br>CubeMX, i.MX  |
|              | Type 1YN        | x                       |                  | х       | x       |          |          |          |          |                 | + BR/<br>EDR           |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | Infineon CYW43439                          | FCC/IC, EN com-<br>pliant by Reference<br>Antenna design | х    | х     | PCM   | -30 to +70                 | 6.95 x 5.15 x 1.1 | LGA (46 pads)         |                                     |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem:<br>CubeMX, i.MX  |
|              | Type 2AE        | х                       | х                | x x     |         |          |          |          |          |                 | + BR/<br>EDR           |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | Infineon CYW4373E                          | FCC/IC, EN com-<br>pliant by Reference<br>Antenna design | х    | х     | x PCIe, PCM                                 | -40 to +85                 | 8.0 x 7.8 x 1.25  | LGA (72 pads)         |                                     |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem: WICED            |
|              | Type 1GC        | х                       | х                | х       | x       |          |          |          |          | Ī               |                        |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | Infineon CYW43907                          | FCC/IC, EN com-<br>pliant by Reference<br>design         | х    | х     | GPIO, I <sup>2</sup> S,<br>MII, RMII,<br>IC | -30 to +85                 | 10.0 x 10.0 x 1.2 | LGA (136 pads)        | CYW943907AEVAL1F                    |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem: WICED            |
|              | Type 1LD        | х                       |                  | х       | x       |          |          |          |          | 5.2<br>E        | + BR/<br>EDR           |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | Infineon CYW43438 +<br>STM32F412 Cortex M4 | FCC/IC/TELEC, EN compliant by Reference Desgin           | х    | х     | I²C, GPIO,<br>JTAG                          | -40 to +85                 | 8.9 x 7.8 x 1.2   | LGA (70 pads)         | LBEE5PA1LD-TEMP-A                   |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem: i.MX<br>RT, i.MX |
|              | Type 1ZM        | х                       | х                | x x     |         |          |          |          |          |                 | + BR/<br>EDR           |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | NXP 88W8987                                | FCC/IC, EN com-<br>pliant by Reference<br>Antenna design | х    | х     |   | -20 to +75                 | 10.2 x 9.3 x 1.55 | LGA (94 pads)         |                                     |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem: i.MX             |
|              | Type 1YM        | х                       | х                | х       | x       | х        |          |          |          | 5.2<br>E        | + BR/<br>EDR           |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | NXP 88W8997                                | FCC/IC, EN compli-<br>ant wuth Flex PCB<br>Antenna       | х    | х     | x PCle                                      | -30 to +85                 | 11.8 x 8.4 x 1.3  | LGA (120 pads)        |                                     |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem: i.MX<br>RT, i.MX |
|              | Type 1XK        | х                       | х                | x x     |         |          |          |          |          |                 | + BR/<br>EDR           |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | NXP IW416                                  | FCC/IC, EN com-<br>pliant by Reference<br>Antenna design | х    | х     |   | -40 to +85                 | 9.1 x 8.3 x 1.3   | LGA (81 pads)         |                                     |         | Supported<br>Ecosystem: i.MX RT          |
|              | Type 2DS        | х                       |                  | х       | x       |          |          |          |          |                 |                        |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         | х                      |                      | NXP 88M8801                                | FCC/IC, CE com-<br>pliant                                | х    |       | х   | -40 to +85                 | 25 x 14 x 2.32    | LGA (88 terminations) |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 1GC-imp005 | 5 x                     | х                | х       | x       |          |          |          |          |                 |                        |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | CYW43907                                   | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | GPIO, I2C,<br>Ethernet<br>(RMII)            | -30 to +85                 | 10.0 x 10.0 x 1.2 | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 1LD-Ayla   | х                       |                  | х       | x       |          |          |          |          |                 |                        |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | CYW43438                                   | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     |   | -40 to +85                 | 8.9 x 7.8 x 1.2   | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
| Aurata       | Type 1PJ        | х                       | х                | х       | x       | х        |          |          |          | 5.0<br>ED       | O BR/<br>OR/LE         |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | QCA9377-3                                  | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | PCM, I2S                                    | -30 to +85                 | 7.2 x 7.4 x 1.25  | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
| 2            | Type 1PS        | х                       | х                | х       | x       | х        |          |          |          |                 |                        |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | CYW54907                                   | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | x     | GPIO, I2C,<br>Ethernet<br>(RMII)            | -30 to +50                 | 10.0 x 10.0 x 1.2 | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 1XA        | х                       | х                | x x     | x       | х        |          |          |          | 5.2<br>ED       | 2 BR/<br>DR/LE         |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | CYW54591                                   | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            |      | х     | PCIe, PCM,<br>I2S                           | -40 to +85                 | 11.4 x 8.9 x 1.4  | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 1XL        | х                       | х                | х       | x       | х        |          |          | х        | ED              | 3 BR/<br>DR/LE<br>MPHY |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | 88W9098                                    | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | PCIe, PCM                                   | -40 to +60                 | 19.1 x 16.5 x 2.1 | Metal Can             |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2BC        | х                       | х                | x x     | x       | х        |          |          |          | 5.2<br>ED       | 2 BR/<br>DR/LE         |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | CYW4373                                    | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | x PCM, GPIO                                 | -20 to +70                 | 8.0 x 7.8 x 1.15  | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2BZ        | х                       | х                | х       | х       | х        |          |          |          |                 | 2 BR/<br>DR/LE         |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | CYW54590                                   | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | PCM, I2S                                    | -40 to +85                 | 11.4 x 8.9 x 1.4  | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2DL        | х                       | х                | х       | х       | х        |          |          | х        | ED              | 3 BR/<br>DR/LE         |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | IW611                                      | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | I2S, PCM,<br>GPIO                           | -40 to +85                 | 7.7 x 8.8 x 1.3   | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2EL        | х                       | х                | х       | x       | х        |          |          | х        | ED              | 3 BR/<br>DR/LE<br>MPHY |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | IW612                                      | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | GPIO, SPI                                   | -40 to +85                 | 7.7 x 8.8 x 1.3   | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2GF        | х                       | х                | х       | х       | х        |          |          |          |                 | 3 BR/<br>DR/LE         |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | CYW43022                                   | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | PCM   | -20 to +70                 | 10.0 x 7.2 x 1.5  | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2XK        | х                       | х                | х       | х       |          |          |          |          |                 | 2 BR/<br>DR/LE         |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | IW416                                      | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | PCM   | -40 to +85                 | 9.1 x 8.3 x 1.3   | Shielded Resin        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2XS        | х                       | х                | х       | x       | х        |          |          | х        | 5.3<br>ED<br>2M | 3 BR/<br>DR/LE<br>MPHY |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | 88W9098                                    | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            | х    | х     | PCIe, PCM                                   | -40 to +60                 | 19.1 x 16.5 x 2.1 | Metal Can             |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type ABR        | х                       |                  | х       |         |          |          |          |          |                 |                        |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | 88MW320                                    | FCC/IC Reference<br>Certified                            |      |       |   | -30 to +85                 | 22 x 19 x 2.4     | Metal Can             |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2FR        | х                       | Х                | х       | x       | Х        |          |          | Х        |                 | 5.3                    |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | NXP RW612                                  |  |      |       | х   | -40 to +85                 | 12.0 x 11.0 x 1.4 | LGA (140 pads)        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2FP        | Х                       | Х                | Х       | Х       | Х        |          |          | Х        |                 | 5.3<br>5.3<br>EDR/     |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | NXP RRW610                                 |  |      |       | X   | -40 to +85                 | 12.0 x 11.0 x 1.4 | LGA (140 pads)        |                                     |         |  |
|              | Type 2FY        | Х                       | Х                | Х       | Х       | Х        |          |          | X        | B/I             | EDR/                   |       |        |                   |             |            |                         |             |       |         |                        |                      | Infineon CYW55513                          |  | X    | Х     |   | -30 to +85                 | 7.9 x 7.3 x 1.1   | LGA (72 pads)         |                                     |         |  |

## Wi-Fi Companion IC

| 양 | nRF7002            | x x x x x x | x x x x | <b>x</b> | -40 to +85 | 6 x 6 | QFN48 package | RF7002 DK,<br>IRF7002 EK |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|---------|----------|------------|-------|---------------|--------------------------|--|
| ğ | nRF7001            | x x x x     | x       |          | -40 to +85 | 6 x 6 | QFN48 package |                          |  |
|   | nRF7001<br>nRF7000 | x x x x     | x       |          | -40 to +85 | 6 x 6 | QFN48 package |                          |  |





## What is Bluetooth®?



Bluetooth is a wireless technology standard implemented for exchanging data over usually short distances from fixed and mobile devices, building Personal Area Networks (PANs). Here, short-wavelength microwaves in the ISM band from 2.4 to 2.485 GHz are used.

Bluetooth is managed by the Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG), which today has more than 38,000 member companies in the area of telecommunication, computing, networking, and consumer electronics. The term "Bluetooth" covers a number of different versions which evolved over the last years. Today, classic Bluetooth is differentiated from the latest Bluetooth standards 4.0-5.4, which are known as Bluetooth Low Energy / Bluetooth Dual Mode. Actually, Bluetooth Low Energy and Classic Bluetooth have to be seen independently from each other (an exception are Dual Mode modules or chips, where both standards, Classic Bluetooth

and Bluetooth Low Energy can be used). While the overall difference between the diverse versions of Classic Bluetooth consists of an improved enhancement of the transferred data rate, the most recent Bluetooth Low Energy standard is rather classified as an individual standard which was designed to create low data rate networks using a minimum amount of power.

Furthermore, it does not only enable point-to-point connection but also mesh topology for establishing many-to-many device communications.

#### **Common Bluetooth Versions and Their Characteristics**

| Bluetooth-Version | Description                       | Release Date | Max. Date Rate                                   | Comment  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| 1.0 + 1.0B        | Basic-Rate Mode                   | Jul 99       | 732.2 kbit/s                                     | Obsolete   |
| 1.1               | Basic-Rate Mode                   | Feb 01       | 732.2 kbit/s                                     | Obsolete   |
| 1.2               | Basic-Rate Mode                   | Nov 03       | 1 Mbit/s   | Obsolete   |
| 2.0 + EDR         | Enhanced Data Rate                | Nov 04       | 2.1 Mbit/s                                       | Obsolete   |
| 2.1 + EDR         | Enhanced Data Rate                | Aug 07       | 2.1 Mbit/s                                       | Easy pairing of devices compared to older Bluetooth-versions                                 |
| 3.0 + HS          | Bluetooth High Speed              | Apr 09       | 3 - 24 Mbit/s                                    | Add. HS-channel available; can reach a date rate of 24 Mbit/s                                |
| 3.0 + EDR         | Enhanced Data Rate                | Apr 09       | 3 Mbit/s   | With additional Wi-Fi Hardware   |
| 4.0 LE            | Bluetooth Low Energy              | Dec 09       | 220 kbit/s                                       | Bluetooth Low Energy is not compatible to Classic Bluetooth                                  |
| 4.0 DM            | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Dec 09       | LE: up to 220 kbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s | Bluetooth Dual Mode is compatible to Classic Bluetooth & Bluetooth Low<br>Energy             |
| 4.1               | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Dec 13       | LE: up to 220 kbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s | Seamlessly with other wireless technologies, an essential link for the IoT                   |
| 4.2               | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Dec 14       | LE: up to 1 Mbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s   | Improved privacy + increase speed, soon-to-be ratified profile will enable IP connectivity   |
| 5.0               | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Dec 16       | LE: up to 2 Mbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s   | 4x range, 2x speed and 8x broadcasting message capacity compared to previous version         |
| 5.1               | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Jan 19       | LE: up to 2 Mbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s   | Direction finding using Angle of Arrival or Angle of Departure                               |
| 5.2               | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Jan 20       | LE: up to 2 Mbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s   |  |
| 5.3               | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Jul 21       | LE: up to 2 Mbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s   | LE Audio and Auracast™   |
| 5.4               | Bluetooth Dual Mode or Low Energy | Feb 23       | LE: up to 2 Mbit/s<br>Classic: up to 24 Mbit/s   | new features such as PAwR and<br>Encrypted Advertisement Data + bi-directional communication |



#### What are Bluetooth® Profiles?

The Bluetooth profile is an individual application layer on top of the Bluetooth HCI (Host Controller Interface) layer. In order to use Bluetooth technology, a device must be compatible with the subset of Bluetooth profiles necessary to use the desired services. The way a device uses Bluetooth technology depends on its profile capabilities. The profiles provide standards, which manufacturers follow to allow devices to use Bluetooth in the intended manner. Bluetooth Low Energy is using other profiles than Classic Bluetooth – based on top of GAP and GATT, which can be user-defined.



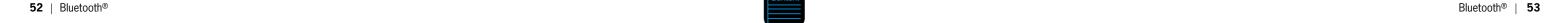
#### **New Security Regulations**

Security standards are a major topic at Bluetooth SIG. To keep this standard high, safe and always available, several standards for developing Bluetooth applications have to be maintained: Lately the new EN ETSI and RED (Radio Equipment Directive – 2014/53/EU) regulation were released which implicate duties for manufacturers.

Especially for body-close applications you need to carrying out SAR measurements and a special Bluetooth declaration process is required.

#### **Bluetooth Profiles**

| Profile | Description                        | Application   | Bluetooth Type |
|---------|------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| SPP     | Serial Port Profile                | Serial data transfer  | Classic        |
| A2DP    | Advance Audio Distribution Profile | Streaming of audio multimedia   |                |
| HDP     | Health Device Profile              | Facilitates transmission of Medical Device Data   |                |
| HID     | Human Interface Device Profile     | For devices with which the end-user interacts directly  |                |
| HCI     | Host Controller Interface          | Interface between BT Hardware and application profiles  | l F            |
| iAP     | iPhone Accessory Profile           | support the development of accessories for Apple devices such as the iPhone or iPad.                            | LC             |
| GAP     | Generic Access Profile             | Provides basis for all other profiles + defines how two Bluetooth® units establish a connection with each other |                |
| GATT    | Generic Attribute Profile          | Provides profile discovery and description services for Bluetooth® SMART protocol                               |                |





nRF5340 - Dual-core SoC

#### nRF5340 - Dual-Core Bluetooth 5.4 SoC supporting Bluetooth LE, Bluetooth mesh, NFC, Matter, Thread and Zigbee

The nRF5340 is the world's first wireless SoC with two Arm® Cortex®-M33 processors. The combination of two flexible processors, the advanced feature set, and an operating temperature up to 105 °C, makes it the ideal choice for LE Audio, professional lighting, advanced wearables, and other complex IoT applications.

#### **Key Features**

- High-performance application processor
- 128/64 MHz Arm Cortex-M33 with FPU & DSP instructions
- 1 MB Flash + 512 kB low leakage RAM
- 8 kB 2-way set associative cache
- Fully-programmable network processor
- 64 MHz Arm Cortex-M33 with 2 kB instruction
- 256 kB Flash + 64 kB RAM
- Ultra-low power

- Next level security
- Trusted execution with Arm TrustZone
- Hardware accelerated cryptography with Arm CryptoCell-312
- Secure Key Storage
- Secure bootloader with root-of-trust and DFU
- Bluetooth Low Energy
- Bluetooth 5.4
- LE Audio
- Direction Finding
- 2 Mbps, Advertising Extensions and Long Range

- Bluetooth mesh
- Thread, Zigbee and 802.15.4
- Full range of digital interfaces with EasyDMA
- Full-speed USB
- 96 MHz encrypted QSPI
- 32 MHz high-speed SPI
- 105 °C extended operating temperature
- 1.7-5.5 V supply voltage range







### Start your Development today!

#### nRF5340 DK

Development kit for the nRF5340, a dual-core Bluetooth 5.4 SoC supporting Bluetooth Low Energy, Bluetooth mesh, NFC, Matter, Thread and Zigbee.



#### Nordic Thingy:53

The Thingy:53 is Nordic's rapid prototyping platform, based on the nRF5340 System-on-Chip (SoC), the current flagship dualcore wireless SoC. With integrated sensors for motion, sound, light and environmental factors, it is the perfect platform for building proof-of-concepts and developing new prototypes in a very short time.







#### nRF5340 Audio DK

The nRF5340 Audio DK is a development kit for Bluetooth LE Audio applications. It contains everything needed to get started with development. Better audio quality, longer playtime, and Auracast™ features.



#### Power Profiler Kit II

The Power Profiler Kit II (PPK2) is an affordable, flexible tool that measures the real-time power consumption of your designs. The PPK2 can measure current on any external board (e.g. nRF5 Series or nRF91 Series DKs).







## Bluetooth® Low Energy SoC

#### nRF54H20

nRF54H20 is a compact all-in-one solution that can replace multiple components on the PCB, reducing design size. For example, an application MCU, an external flash, and a wireless SoC can be replaced with a single compact nRF54H20. In addition, its excellent energy efficiency enables smaller batteries to be used, further reducing both the design size and cost.

#### **Main Benefits**

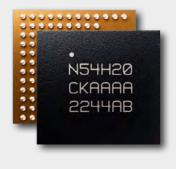
- Reduced design size/ highly integrated SoC
- Prolonged battery life/ reduced battery size
- Providing long range: Best-in-class multiprotocol radio
- State-of-the-art protection against security threats

#### **Key Features**

- Multiple Arm Cortex-M33 processors, clocked up to 320 MHz
- Multiple RISC-V coprocessors
- 2 MB non-volatile memory
- 1 MB RAM
- Bluetooth Low Energy, LE Audio, Bluetooth mesh, Thread,
- New peripherals: High-speed USB (480 Mbps), CAN FD controller, 2 x I3C and 14-bit ADC
- Designed for PSA Certified Level 3 IoT security standard
- Physical security

#### **Applications**

- Advanced wearables
- Smart home and Matter
- Medical and healthcare
- LE Audio
- Industrial
- Gaming
- Virtual reality and augmented reality
- E-mobility





#### nRF54L15

nRF54L15 is the first System-on-Chip (SoC) in the nRF54L Series. It is an ultra-low power Bluetooth 5.4 SoC with a new best-in-class multiprotocol radio and advanced security features. nRF54L Series takes the popular nRF52 Series to the next level with excellent processing power and efficiency, expanded memory, and new peripherals, all in a more compact package.

#### Main Benefits

- Takes nRF52 Series to the next level
- State-of-the-art protection against security threats
- Providing long range: Best-in-class multiprotocol radio
- Prolonged battery life/ reduced battery size

#### **Key Features**

- 128 MHz Arm Cortex-M33 processor
- 1.5 MB non-volatile memory
- 256 KB RAM
- Bluetooth Low Energy, Bluetooth mesh, Thread, and Matter
- New peripherals: Global RTC, 14-bit ADC, and a software-defined peripheral enabled by a RISC-V coprocessor
- Designed for PSA Certified Level 3 IoT security standard
- TrustZone isolation, side-channel protection, and tamper detection
- Ultra-compact packages

#### **Applications**

- PC accessories, gaming controllers, and remotes
- Virtual reality and augmented reality
- Smart home and Matter
- Medical devices
- Industrial IoT



## Bluetooth® Low Energy Module

## **Panasonic**

Smart Home / Building

Gateways

#### PAN178x – Bluetooth® Low Energy 5.1

The PAN178x Series RF Module is a high technology device featuring the Nordic nRF52 Series Single-Chip Controller and is ideal for IoT Wireless Connectivity applications.

#### PAN1780 - the Flagship based on nRF52840

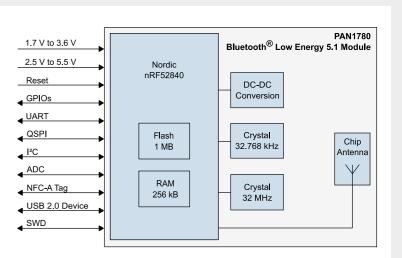
- Bluetooth 5 & 802.15.4
- Support of Matter, BLE Mesh, Zigbee, Thread and Wireless
- All 48 GPIOs available
- Extended certifications
- U.FL connector and AT Command Set variants
- Separate 32 kHz Crystal Oscillator
- Small size of 15.6 x 8.7 x 2 [mm]

#### Broad portfolio based on

- From low- to high-end feature chipsets
- Integrated antenna and u.FL connector versions
- With or without AT Command stack variants

# PAN1783 ■ PAN1780 PAN1782 PAN1781

#### **Block Diagram**



#### Infrastructure Medical

- EV Charging
- Professional Equipment
- Smart Lighting
- Equipment Home Appliance Diagnostic HVAC

#### **Production Line Panasonic**

| 100% end-of-line tested | European development & production |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 ppm failure rate      | Produced according to IATF 16949  |
| Certified for CE RED, F | CC, ISED, MIC, KCC, RCM, SRRC     |

Patient Monitoring

| PAN1780              | PAN1780AT                | PAN1770              | PAN1781                  | PAN1782                  | PAN1783   |
|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
|                      | Bluetooth Low Energy 5.3 |                      | Bluetooth Low Energy 5.1 | Bluetooth Low Energy 5.1 | Bluetooth Low Energy 5.x                            |
|                      | nRF52840                 |                      | nRF52820                 | nRF52833                 | nRF5340   |
|                      | ARM® Cortex® -M4F        |                      | ARM® Cortex® -M4         | ARM® Cortex® -M4         | 2x ARM® Cortex® -M33                                |
| 1MB Flash, 256kB RAM | AT Command Set           | 1MB Flash, 256kB RAM | 256kB Flash, 32kB RAM    | 512kB Flash, 128kB RAM   | 1 MB Flash & 512 KB RAM<br>256 KB Flash & 64 KB RAM |
| Chip                 | Antenna                  | u.FL connector       | Chip Antenna             | Chip Antenna             | Chip Antenna  |
|                      |                          | 15.                  | .6 x 8.7 x 2 [mm]        |                          |   |
| 0 k 0 0              |                          | 0 kg                 | <b>@</b>                 | N 🕈 🙋                    | 0 k 🗗 🙋   |



Bluetooth® | 57 56 | Bluetooth®



The InsightSIP "Ready-to-go" RF modules offer you the fast, low risk way to deploy your IoT infrastructure, with fully CE, FCC, IC, Telec and Bluetooth SiG certified solutions. All modules are based on Nordic Semiconductor's SoCs.

# INDUSTRIAL SOLUTIONS

#### ISP1507-AX

- All purpose device
- Core Bluetooth feature set
- Large application capacity
- Balanced price/performance trade off



#### ISP1807-LR

- High-capacity Flash/RAM
- Advanced Bluetooth features
- Long rangeAngle of arrival
- Mesh
- Rich I/O set



#### ISP1907-LL / ISP1907-HT

- Connectivity node
- Simple applications
- Cost effective solution
- Simple angle of arrival tag

de • High end dual core architecture

ISP2053-AX

- Power optimized
- Advanced security features
- BLE audio support
- Advanced real time capability

**AUDIO SOLUTIONS** 

Trust Zone

| Part Number    | ISP1507-AX    | ISP1807-LR                       | ISP1907-LL                                 | ISP1907-HT                                 | ISP2053-AX   |
|----------------|---------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Bluetooth      | 5.0           | 5.0                              | 5.1  | 5.1  | 5.2  |
| BT Features    | Bluetooth LE  | Bluetooth LE<br>Long Range       | Bluetooth LE<br>Long Range<br>Dir. Finding | Bluetooth LE<br>Long Range<br>Dir. Finding | Bluetooth LE<br>Long Range<br>Dir. Finding - Audio |
| Other protocol | BT Mesh - ANT | BT Mesh - ANT<br>Thread - Zigbee | BT Mesh - ANT                              | BT Mesh<br>Thread - Zigbee                 | BT Mesh - ANT<br>Thread - Zigbee                   |
| Tx Power       | + 4 dBm       | + 8 dBm                          | + 4 dBm                                    | + 8 dBm                                    | + 3 dBm  |
| Chip           | nRF52832      | nRF52840                         | nRF52811                                   | nRF52833                                   | nRF5340  |
| Processor      | Cortex M4F    | Cortex M4F                       | Cortex M4                                  | Cortex M4F                                 | 2 x Cortex M33                                     |
| Flash          | 512 kB        | 1 MB                             | 192 kB                                     | 512 kB                                     | 1 MB + 512 kB                                      |
| RAM            | 64 kB         | 256 kB                           | 24 kB                                      | 128 kB                                     | 256 kB + 64 kB                                     |
| Security       |               | Cryptocell                       |  | -  | TrustZone - Cryptocell                             |
| GPIOs (ADCs)   | 30 (8)        | 46 (8)                           | 13 (3)                                     | 30 (8)                                     | 46 (8)   |
| Interfaces     |               | (High Speed)                     | SPI, TWI, UART, PWM, PDM (A                | pplicable for all)                         |  |
| NFC tag        | Yes           | Yes                              |  | Yes  | Yes  |
| USB            | -             | Yes                              |  | Yes  | Yes  |
| Temperature    | 85°C          | 85°C                             | 85°C                                       | 105°C                                      | 105°C  |
| Dimensions     |               | 8 m                              | m x 8 mm x 1 mm (Applicable fo             | or all)                                    |  |

## ((•)) MinewSemi Focuses on Connectivity Module



Bluetooth low power communication module, extremely low power consumption, strong anti-interference ability, can connect a variety of devices at the same time.

Application:











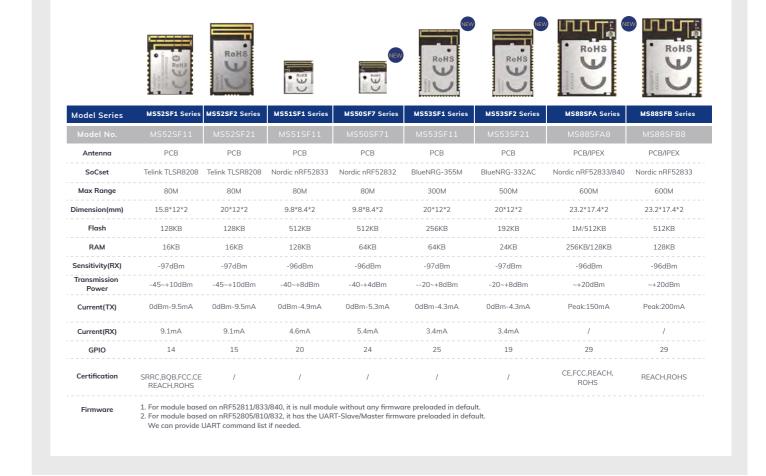


## Bluetooth® Low Energy Modules



#### Bluetooth® LE Module - Overview

Cutting edge Nordic Semiconductor nRF52 series SoCs enables MinewSemi Bluetooth Low Energy module collections with multiple protocol capabilities, high flexibility and ultra low power. Global certifications and preloaded MinewSemi Uart firmware reduce customers' BOM cost and time-to-market for multi IoT applications. With multi Nordic nRF52805/nRF52810/nRF52832/nRF52833/nRF52840 SoCs, higher performance PCB/Ceramic and u.FL antenna type, integrated DC/DC and 32.768Khz crystal oscillator, MinewSemi module will meet your requirements in different IoT industries.



58 | Bluetooth® | 59





## Bluetooth® Low Energy Module

#### BLE v5.2 Module - LBCA1HN2EG (Type 2EG)

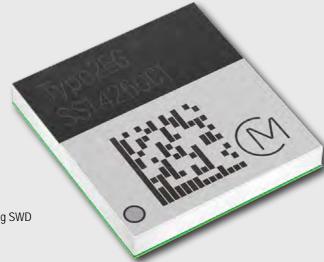
The latest Type 2EG module consists of OnSemi's RSL15, a 48MHz crystal for timing and an on-board antenna. The module provides a Serial Port Interface (SPI) and UART Interface to Arm Cortex's M33 processor.

#### Features

- Bluetooth® v5.2
- Higher throughput
- Increased broadcast capacity
- Improved channel co-existence algorithm (SCA)
- Long range
- Proximity
- onsemi RSL15 SoC
- Built-in ARM Cortex M33 core with 80kB RAM (including 64kB user RAM) and 512kB Flash
- Dimension 7.4 mm x 7.0 mm x 1.0 (max.) mm
- Packaging: LGA
- Antenna Configuration:
- Built-in PCB antenna
- Optional external antenna from pin pad
- Max. transmit power: 6 dBm
- Receive sensitivity: -96 dBm @ 1Mbps
- Ultra-low power
- TX 4.3 mA @ 0dBm
- RX 2.7 mA @ 1Mbps
- Sleep mode 36nA @3V VBATHost interface: UART, SPI Peripheral interfaces:
- 15 GPIO, ADC, DAC, PWM, I2C, UART, SPI (QSPI), PCM and Debug SWD
- Operating temperature range: -40°C to 85°C
- RoHS compliant
- MSL Level 3 in accordance with JEDEC J-STD-020
- Regulatory certificates: FCC, ISED, ETSI, TELEC

#### **Target Markets**

- Building automation
- Industrial IoT
- Healthcare
- Consumer applications





Infineon's AIROC™ Bluetooth® Low Energy-only and dual-mode Bluetooth® solutions deliver the most reliable and highest performing connectivity for your applications. These SoC's are supported in ModusToolbox™ Software and Tools with copious Bluetooth® code examples as well as in-house AIROC™ globally certified modules for rapid time to market.

AIROC™ Bluetooth® Low Energy portfolio consists of the CYW20736, CYW20835 and their respective modules, as well as the PSoC™ 4 Bluetooth® LE and PSoC™ 6 Bluetooth® LE System-on-Chip (SoC) devices and fully certified modules.

| Product                       | SDK                 | CPU  | Flash (KB)  | RAM (KB)  | GPI0s    | Bluetooth LE Max Tx<br>Power | RX Sensitivity |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|--|-------------|-----------|----------|------------------------------|----------------|
| AIROC™ CYW20736               | ModusToolbox™       | 24 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M3                               | External    | 60        | 14       | 4 dBm                        | -93 dBm        |
| AIROC™ CYW20835               | ModusToolbox™       | 96 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M4                               | External    | 384       | 24       | 12 dBm                       | -94.5 dBm      |
| PSoC™ 4 MCU w/ Bluetooth® LE  | PSoC™ Creator       | 48 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M0                               | Up to 256KB | Up to 32  | 36       | 3 dBm                        | -91 dBm        |
| PSoC™ 63 MCU w/ Bluetooth® LE | $ModusToolbox^{TM}$ | 150 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M4 &<br>100 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M0 | Up to 1MB   | Up to 288 | Up to 84 | 4 dBm                        | -95 dBm        |

#### AIROC™ CYW20835 Bluetooth® LE SoC

is designed to support the entire spectrum of Bluetooth® Low Energy IoT device use cases like home automation, sensors, lighting, Bluetooth® Mesh, and wireless input devices.



PSoC™ 63 MCU with AIROC™ Bluetooth® LE is a dual core, highly optimized, flexible and ultra low power, machine learning ready microcontroller

with Bluetooth® Low Energy for IoT applications.



The dual-mode Bluetooth® portfolio includes Bluetooth® SIG -compliant, devices and modules that integrate Bluetooth® standard profiles and protocols for embedded applications.

| Product         | CPU                    | Flash (KB) | RAM (KB) | GPIOs    | Basic rate<br>Max Tx Power | EDR 2Mbps<br>Max Tx Power | EDR 2Mbps<br>Rx Sensiivity | LE<br>Max Tx Power | LE<br>RX Sensitivity |
|-----------------|------------------------|------------|----------|----------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| AIROC™ CYW20706 | 48 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M3 | External   | 352      | 24       | 12 dBm                     | 9 dBm                     | -95.5 dBm                  | 9 dBm              | -96.5 dBm            |
| AIROC™ CYW20719 | 96 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M4 | 1 MB       | 512      | Up to 40 | 5 dBm                      | 0 dBm                     | -94 dBm                    | 5.5 dBm            | -95.5 dBm            |
| AIROC™ CYW20721 | 96 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M4 | 1 MB       | 512      | Up to 40 | 5 dBm                      | 0 dBm                     | -94 dBm                    | 5.5 dBm            | -95.5 dBm            |
| AIROC™ CYW20819 | 96 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M4 | 256        | 176      | 22       | 5 dBm                      | 0 dBm                     | -94.5 dBm                  | 4.5 dBm            | -95 dBm              |
| AIROC™ CYW20820 | 96 MHz Arm® Cortex®-M4 | 256        | 176      | 22       | 11 5 dBm                   | 2.5 dBm                   | -94 dBm                    | 11.5 dBm           | -94 5 dBm            |

#### AIROC™ CYW20820 Bluetooth® & Bluetooth® LE SoC

Bluetooth® and Bluetooth® LE connectivity that is 5.2 core spec compliant. An integrated Arm® Cortex®-M4 processor with a floating point, enables high performance compute capabilities.



#### AIROC™ CYW20819 Bluetooth® & Bluetooth® LE SoC

The CYW20819 is a Bluetooth® 5.2 core spec compliant device for IoT applications. The CYW20819 employs high levels of integration to minimize external components, reducing the device footprint and the costs associated with implementing Bluetooth® solutions.











## AIROC™ Bluetooth® Modules

All of the AIROC™ Bluetooth® modules are fully integrated, globally certified, programmable modules designed to help you build your products faster and easier.

| Product         | Size<br>(mm)         | Rase ( nin      |                  | RAM    | GPIO | LE Range<br>(meters, LoS) | Bluetooth core spec. | Bluetooth<br>LE | Bluetooth<br>Classic | Operating Temp. | Evaluation Kit        |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------|------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| CYBT-343026-01  | 12 x 15.5 x 1.95     | AIROC™ CYW20706 | 512 KB<br>SFLASH | 352 KB | 11   | 250                       | 5                    | Yes             | Yes                  | -30~85°C        | CYBT-343026-EVAL      |
| CYBT-413055-02  | 12.0 x 16.3 x 1.70   | AIROC™ CYW20719 | 1MB              | 512 KB | 17   | 75                        | 5                    | Yes             | Yes                  | -30~85°C        | CYBT-413055-EVAL      |
| CYBT-483056-02  | 12.75 x 18.59 x 1.80 | AIROC™ CYW20719 | 1MB              | 512 KB | 15   | 1 km                      | 5                    | Yes             | Yes                  | -30~85°C        | CYBT-483056-EVAL      |
| CYBT-483062-02  | 12.75 x 18.59 x 1.80 | AIROC™ CYW20721 | 1MB              | 512 KB | 15   | 1 km                      | 5                    | Yes             | Yes                  | -30~85°C        | N/A                   |
| CYBLE-343072-02 | 13.3 x 21.89 x 1.95  | AIROC™ CYW20835 | 512 KB<br>SFLASH | 352 KB | 24   | 225                       | 5.2                  | Yes             | No                   | -30-85°C        | CYBLE-343072-EVAL-M2B |
| CYBT-243053-02  | 12x16.61x1.7         | AIROC™ CYW20820 | 256 KB           | 176 KB | 22   | 200                       | 5                    | Yes             | Yes                  | -30-85°C        | CYBT-243053-EVAL      |
| CYBT-213043-02  | 12.0 x 16.6 x 1.70   | AIROC™ CYW20819 | 256 KB           | 176 KB | 22   | 75                        | 5                    | Yes             | Yes                  | -30~85°C        | CYBT-213043-EVAL      |

#### AIROC™ CYW20820 Bluetooth® LE Modules

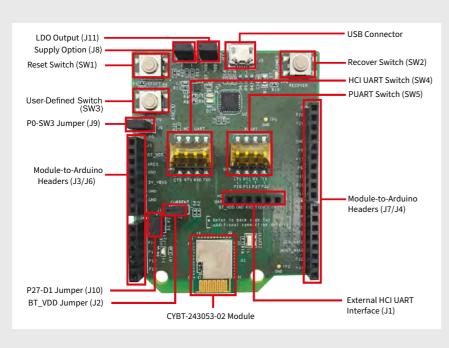
These modules like the CYBT-243053-02 are highly integrated modules.

Globally certified to support fast time-to-market and supported by the AIROC™ Bluetooth® SDK in ModusToolbox™ software.



#### AIROC™ CYW20820 Bluetooth® LE Module Evaluation Kit

The Infineon AIROC™ CYW20820 Bluetooth® LE Module Evaluation Kit (CYBT-243053-EVAL) enables you to evaluate and develop single-chip AIROC™ Bluetooth® applications using the CYBT-243053-02 module.





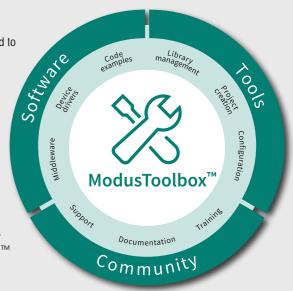
## Bluetooth® SDK along with the ModusToolbox™ Software

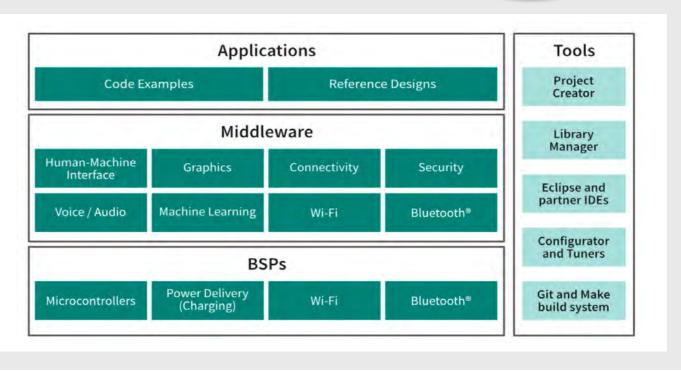
#### Building your product has never been easier or faster

The Bluetooth® SDK, embedded within ModusToolbox $^{TM}$ , contains everything you need to build applications following dual-mode (BR + EDR + Bluetooth® LE).

The Bluetooth® SDK integrated within the ModusToolbox™ software and tools and Bluetooth® configurator tools form a powerful but easy-to-use toolset that helps you create amazing Bluetooth®-enabled IoT solutions such as beacons, trackers, smart watches, audio devices, HID device (remotes, mice, and keyboards) medical devices, and home automation platforms.

ModusToolbox™ was built to make the developers life easy. It is a collection of easy-to-use software and tools enabling rapid development of Infineon MCUs, covering applications from embedded sense and control to wireless and cloud-connected systems using AIROC™ Wi-Fi, AIROC™ Bluetooth® and AIROC™ Wi-Fi and combo devices.



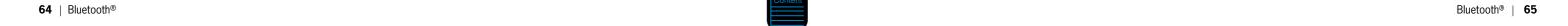


62 | Bluetooth® | 63

## Bluetooth® SoC's – Selection Guide

|                   |                             |                            | Software/Profile   | φ                                  |   |  |  |                                   | MCU                  |  |              | Memory        |        |                    | Interfa                    | ces                      |                            |                                  |                 |  |               |                        |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--------------|---------------|--------|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|---------------|------------------------|
| Manuf-<br>acturer | Name                        | Bluetooth<br>specification | SPP<br>HCI<br>HID<br>HSP<br>ATT<br>GAP<br>GATT<br>LZCAP<br>LL<br>SM<br>ANT | NFC BLE Max.Tranmit Power TX (dBm) | BT EDR 2Mpb<br>Max. Transmit<br>Power (dBm) | Supply<br>Voltage Range (V)              | BT EDR<br>2 Mbps<br>Sensiti-<br>vity RX<br>(dBm) | BLE<br>Sensitivity<br>RX<br>(dBm) | Yes                  | No<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal<br>Signal | Flash<br>NVM | RAM           | ROM    | SRAM<br>No<br>GPIO | PCM<br>SPI<br>UART<br>JTAG | ADC<br>I²C<br>SWD<br>USB | Operating<br>Temp.<br>(°C) | Size (mm)                        | Package         | Evaluation Kit /<br>Development Kit  | Balun         | Crystal                |
| Blueto            | oth Low Energy              |                            |  |                                    |   |  |  |                                   | Multiple Cortex M33  |  |              | _             |        |                    |                            |                          |                            |                                  |                 |  |               |                        |
|                   | nRF54H20-CKAA (coming soon) | 5.4                        |  | +10                                |   |  |  | -100                              | Multiple RISC-V      |  | 2MB          | 1MB           |        |                    |                            |                          |                            | 4.7 x 4.3                        | WLCSP           |  | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | nRF54L15-QFAA (coming soon) | 5.4                        |  | +8                                 |   |  |  | -98                               | Cortex M33<br>RISC-V |  | 1.5MB        | 256kB         |        |                    |                            |                          |                            | 6 x 6                            | QFN             |  | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | nRF54L15-CAAA (coming soon) | 5.4                        |  | +8                                 |   |  |  | -98                               | Cortex M33<br>RISC-V |  | 1.5MB        | 256kB         |        |                    |                            |                          |                            | 2.4 x 2.2                        | WLCSP           |  | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | nRF54L15-CBAA (coming soon) | 5.4                        |  | +8                                 |   |  |  | -98                               | Cortex M33<br>RISC-V |  | 1.5MB        | 256kB         |        |                    |                            |                          |                            | 2.4 x 2.2                        | WLCSP           |  | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | nRF5340-QKAA                | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +3  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -98                               | 2 x Cortex M33       |  | MB<br>6kB    | 512kB<br>64kB |        | 48                 | хх                         | x x x                    | -40 to +105                | 7 x 7                            | QFN94           | nRF5340 DK, nRF5340 Audio DK, Thingy:53  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF5340-CLAA                | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +3  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -98                               | 2 x Cortex M33       | 1 1  | MB<br>6kB    | 512kB<br>64kB |        | 48                 | хх                         | х х х                    | -40 to +105                | 4.4 x 4.0                        | WLCSP95         | nRF5340 DK, nRF5340 Audio DK, Thingy:53  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF52840-QIAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -95 to -103                       | Cortex M4F           | 1 N  | МВ           | 256 kB        |        | 48                 | хх                         | x x x x                  | -40 to +85                 | 7 x 7                            | aQFN73          | nRF52840 DK / nRF52840 Dongle  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
|                   | nRF52840-QFAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -95 to -103                       | Cortex M4F           | 1 1  | MB           | 256 kB        |        | 30                 | хх                         | x x x                    | -40 to +85                 | 6 x 6                            | QFN48           | nRF52840 DK / nRF52840 Dongle  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF52840-CKAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -95 to -103                       | Cortex M4F           | 1 N  | МВ           | 256 kB        |        | 48                 | хх                         | x x x x                  | -40 to +85                 | 3.5 x 3.6                        | WLCSP94         | nRF52840 DK / nRF52840 Dongle  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF52833-QIAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -89 to -103                       | Cortex-M4            | 512  | 2 kB         | 128 kB        |        | 42                 | x x                        | x x x                    | -40 to +105                | 7 x 7                            | aQFN73          | nRF52833 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
| uctor             | nRF52833-QDAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -89 to -103                       | Cortex-M4            | 512  | 2 kB         | 128 kB        |        | 18                 | хх                         | x x x                    | -40 to +105                | 5 x 5                            | QFN40           | nRF52833 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_1612<br>XTAL_2012 |
| cond              | nRF52833-CIAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -89 to -103                       | Cortex-M4            | 512  | 2 kB         | 128 kB        |        | 42                 | хх                         | х х х                    | -40 to +105                | 3.2 x 3.2                        | WLCSP95         | nRF52833 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_1612<br>XTAL_2012 |
| Semi              | nRF52832-QFAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +4  | 1.7 - 3.6                                |  | -89 to -96                        | Cortex-M4            | 512  | 2 kB         | 64 kB         |        | 32                 | хх                         | x x x                    | -40 to +85                 | 6 x 6                            | aQFN48          | nRF52 DK / Nordic Thingy:52  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
| Nordic            | nRF52832-QFAB               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +4  | 1.7 -3.6                                 |  | -89 to -96                        | Cortex-M4            | 256  | 6 kB         | 32 kB         |        | 32                 | хх                         | x x x                    | -40 to +85                 | 6 x 6                            | aQFN48          | nRF52 DK / Nordic Thingy:52  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
| _                 | nRF52832-CIAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  | х                                  | +4  | 1.7 -3.6                                 |  | -89 to -96                        | Cortex-M4            | 512  | 2 kB         | 64 kB         |        | 32                 | хх                         | x x x                    | -40 to +85                 | 3.0 x 3.2                        | WLCSP50         | nRF52 DK / Nordic Thingy:52  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF52820-QDAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -89 to -103                       | Cortex-M4            | 256  | 6 kB         | 32 kB         |        | 18                 | хх                         | х                        | -40 to +105                | 5 x 5                            | QFN40           | nRF52833 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_1612<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF52820-CFAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +8  | 1.7 - 5.5                                |  | -89 to -103                       | Cortex-M4            | 256  | 6 kB         | 32 kB         |        | 18                 | хх                         | х                        | -40 to +105                | 2.5 x 2.5                        | WLCSP           | nRF52833 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_1612<br>XTAL_1610 |
|                   | nRF52811-QFAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +4  | 1.7 - 3.6                                |  | -94 to -104                       | Cortex M4            | 192  | 2 kB         | 24 kB         |        | 32                 | хх                         | х                        | -40 to +85                 | 6 x 6                            | QFN48           | nRF52840 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
|                   | nRF52811-QCAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +4  | 1.7 - 3.6                                |  | -94 to -104                       | Cortex M4            | 192  | 2 kB         | 24 kB         |        | 17                 | хх                         | х                        | -40 to +85                 | 5 x 5                            | QFN32           | nRF52840 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
|                   | nRF52811-CAAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +4  | 1.7 - 3.6                                |  | -94 to -104                       | Cortex M4            | 192  | 2 kB         | 24 kB         |        | 15                 | x x                        | x x                      | -40 to +85                 | 2.48 x 2.46                      | WLCSP           | nRF52840 DK  | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF52810-QFAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +4  | 1.7 -3.6                                 |  | -96                               | Cortex M4            | 192  | 2 kB         | 24 kB         |        | 32                 | хх                         | х                        | -40 to +85                 | 6 x 6                            | QFN48           | nRF52 DK   | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
|                   | nRF52810-QCAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +4  | 1.7 -3.6                                 |  | -96                               | Cortex M4            | 192  | 2 kB         | 24 kB         |        | 16                 | хх                         | x x                      | -40 to +85                 | 5 x 5                            | QFN32           | nRF52 DK   | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_3215 |
|                   | nRF52810-CAAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +4  | 1.7 -3.6                                 |  | -96                               | Cortex M4            | 192  | 2 kB         | 24 kB         |        | 15                 | хх                         | х                        | -40 to +85                 | 2.48 x 2.46                      | WLCSP33         | nRF52 DK   | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | nRF52805-CAAA               | 5.4                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  |                                    | +4  | 1.7 -3.6                                 |  | -97                               | Cortex-M4            | 192  | 2 kB         | 24 kB         |        | 10                 | хх                         | х                        | -40 to +85                 | 2.48 x 2.46                      | WLCSP28         | nRF52 DK   | On-chip balun | XTAL_2016<br>XTAL_2012 |
|                   | AIROC™ CYW20706             | 5.2                        | x x x x x x x x x x x  | +9                                 | +9  | 1.62 - 3.6 (VBAT)<br>2.25 - 2.94 (VDDPA) | -95.5  | -96.5                             | Cortex®-M3           |  |              | 352 kB        | 848 kB | 24                 | x x x x                    | x x x                    | -30 to +85                 | 4.5 x 4.0                        | 49-pin FBGA     | AIROC™ CYW920706WCDEVAL  | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | AIROC™ CYW20719             | 5.1                        | x x x x x x x x x x  | +5.5                               | 0   | 1.76 - 3.63                              | -94  | -95.5                             | Cortex®-M4           | 1 1  | МВ           | 512 kB        | 2 MB   | 40                 | x x x x                    | x x x                    | -30 to +85                 | 5 x 5 (QFN)<br>3.2 x 3.1 (WLCSP) | 40-QFN<br>WLCSP | AIROC™ CYW920719B2Q40EVB-01  | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | AIROC™ CYW20721             | 5.1                        | x  | +5.5                               | 0   | 1.76 - 3.63                              | -94  | -95.5                             | Cortex®-M4           | 1 N  | MB           | 512 kB        | 2 MB   | 40                 | x x x x                    | x x x                    | -30 to +85                 | 5 x 5 (QFN)<br>3.2 x 3.1 (WLCSP) | 40-QFN<br>WLCSP | AIROC™ CYW920721M2EVK-01<br>AIROC™ CYW920721M2EVK-02<br>AIROC™ CYW920721M2EVB-03 | On-chip balun |                        |
| uoe               | AIROC™ CYW20736             | 5.2                        | x x x x x x x  | +4                                 | N/A   | 1.62 - 3.63                              | N/A  | -93                               | Cortex®-M3           |  |              | 60 kB         | 320 kB | 14                 | x x x                      | x x x                    | -30 to +85                 | 5 x 5                            | 32-QFN          | AIROC™ CYW920736M2EVB-01   | On-chip balun |                        |
| Infine            | AIROC™ CYW20819             | 5.2                        | x x x x x x x x x  | +4.5                               | 0   | 1.71 - 3.3                               |  | -95                               | Cortex®-M4           | 256  | 6 kB         | 176 kB        | 1 MB   | 22                 | x x x x                    | x x x                    | -30 to +85                 | 4.5 x 4.5                        | 62-pin FPBGA    | AIROC™ CYW920819M2EVB-01   | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | AIROC™ CYW20835             | 5.2                        | X   X   X   X   X   X   X   X  | +12                                | N/A   | 1.625 - 3.63<br>1.71 - 3.3               | N/A  | -94.5                             | Cortex®-M4           |  |              | 384 kB        | 2 MB   | 24                 | x x x x                    | X X X                    | -30 to +85                 | 7 x 7                            | QFN (60-pin)    | AIROC™ CYW920835M2EVB-01   | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | AIROC™ CYW20820             | 5.2                        | x x x x x x x x x  | +11.5                              | 2.5   | 2.375 - 2.625 (PAVDD)                    | -94  | -94.5                             | Cortex®-M4           | 256  | 6 kB         | 176 kB        | 1 MB   | 22                 | x x x x                    | X X X                    | -30 to +85                 | 4.5 x 4.5                        | 62-pin FPBGA    | AIROC™ CYW920820M2EVB-01   | On-chip balun |                        |
|                   | AIROC™ CYW20829             | 5.4                        | x x x  | +10                                | N/A   | 1.70 - 3.6                               | -95  | -106                              | Cortex M33           |  |              | 256 kB        | 64 kB  | х                  | x x x x                    | x x x                    | -40 to +85                 | 6 x 6                            | 56-pin QFN      | AIROC™ CYW920829M2EVK-02   |               |                        |
|                   | AIROC™ CYW89820             | 5.4                        | x x x x  | +11.5                              | 2.5   | 1.71 - 3.3                               | -94  | -94.5                             | Cortex M4            | 256  | 6 kB         | 176 IB        | 1 MB   | х                  | x x x                      | х                        | -40 to +105                | 7 x 7                            | 48-pin WQFN     |  |               |                        |

\*continuosly updated | \*\*CSA2, Long Reach, Codec phy, High Speed up to 2 Mbps, enhanced broadcasting



## Bluetooth® Modules – Selection Guide

| Name   | Bluetooth<br>specification | Bluetooth<br>class | SPP HCI HDP GAT L2CAP HSP HFP DUN RFCOMM SDP | AVRCP IAP SDAP SMP Cazell | Other                                 | Max.Trans-<br>mit Power TX<br>(dBm) | Supply<br>Voltage<br>Range (V) | Input<br>Sensitivity<br>RX (dBm) | Used Ics                                 | GPIO<br>PCM<br>SPI | UART<br>JTAG<br>ADC | S other     | Ante<br>Intergrated<br>Antenna |      | Operating<br>Temp.<br>(°C) | Size (mm)   | Package       | Evaluation Kit /<br>Development Ki                              |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|------|----------------------------|---|---------------|---|
| PAN13x5B                                     | 2.1                        | 1                  | x  |                           |                                       | +10                                 | 1.8 - 4.8                      | -93                              | CC2560B                                  | х х                | х                   |             | Chíp                           | х    | -40 to 85                  | 9.0 x 6.5 x 1.8 (w/o<br>antenna)<br>9.0 x 9.5 x 1.8 (w/<br>antenna) | SMD           |   |
| Low Energy                                   |                            |                    |  |                           |                                       |                                     | _                              |                                  |  |                    |                     |             |                                |      |                            | ,   |               |   |
| STM 550B                                     |                            |                    |  |                           | Energy harvesting<br>Sensor           | +4                                  | Energy<br>Harvesting           |                                  |  |                    |                     |             | PCB                            |      | -25 to 65                  | 40.0x40.0x13mm  | Switch module |   |
| PTM 216B                                     | 5.4                        |                    |  |                           | Energy harvesting<br>light switch     | +4                                  | Energy Harvesting              |                                  |  |                    |                     |             | PCB                            |      | -25 to 65                  | 40.0x40.0x11.2mm  | Switch module |   |
| PTM 215ZE                                    | 4.0                        |                    |  |                           | ZigBee                                | +7                                  | Energy Harvesting              | 0/                               | DEFORM OF N                              |                    |                     | NIEG A      | PCB                            |      | -25 to 65                  | 40.0x40.0x11.2mm  | Switch module | FIAMAZDI ZOO FIADO  |
| FWM7BLZ20<br>FWM7BLZ20-109049                | 4.2                        | 2                  | X X X X                                      | X X                       | FDC<br>BLANK: s132_                   | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6<br>1.7 - 3.6         | -96<br>-96                       | nRF52832 QFN<br>nRF52832 QFN             | v (30)             | X V V               | NFC-A       | PCB<br>PCB                     |      | 40 to 85<br>40 to 85       | 15.7 x 9.8 x 1.7<br>15.7 x 9.8 x 1.7                                | SMD<br>SMD    | FWM7BLZ20-EVB2-<br>FWM7BLZ20-EVB2-                              |
|  |                            | 2                  | X X X X                                      | XX                        | nrf52_3.0.0_softdevice<br>BLANK: s132 |                                     |                                |                                  |  | X (30) X           | X X                 |             |                                |      |                            |   |               |   |
| FWM7BLZ20-109062                             | 4.2                        | 2                  | x x x x                                      | хх                        | nrf52_3.1.0_softdevice                | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52832 QFN                             | x (30) x           | х х                 | NFC-A       | PCB                            |      | 40 to 85                   | 15.7 x 9.8 x 1.7  | SMD           | FWM7BLZ20-EVB2-   |
| FWM7BLZ20B<br>FWM7BLZ20B-109077              | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x x                                      | XX                        | FDC<br>BLANK: s132_                   | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6<br>1.7 - 3.6         | -96<br>-96                       | nRF52832 QFN<br>nRF52832 QFN             | x (30) X           | X X X               | NFC-A       | PCB<br>PCB                     |      | 40 to 85<br>40 to 85       | 15.7 x 9.8 x 1.7<br>15.7 x 9.8 x 1.7                                | SMD<br>SMD    | FWM7BLZ20-EVB2-<br>FWM7BLZ20-EVB2-                              |
| FWM7BLZ22<br>(As of now, this is not a Blue- | -                          | 2                  |  |                           | nrf52_6.1.1_softdevice                | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52832 QFN                             | x (20)             | x x                 | x x         | PCB                            | х    | 40 to 85                   | 7.5 x 7.9 x 1.7   | SMD           | TBA   |
| tooth qualified product yet.)"  ISP1507-AX   | 5.0                        | 2                  |  |                           |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52832                                 |                    | v                   | NFC-A       |                                |      | -40 to 85                  | 8 x 8 x 1   | LGA           | ISP1507-AX-EB   |
| ISP1507-AX<br>ISP1807-LR                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x                                      | X X X                     |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52832<br>nRF52840                     | X X X              | x x x               |             | X                              |      | -40 to 85                  | 8 x 8 x 1   | LGA           | ISP1507-AX-TB<br>ISP1807-LR-EB                                  |
| ISP1907-LL                                   | 5.3                        | 2                  | X X X X                                      | X X X                     |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -94 / -104                       | nRF52811                                 | x x x              | x x x               | PDM         | , A                            |      | -40 to 85                  | 8 x 8 x 1   | LGA           | ISP1907-LL-EB   |
| ISP1907-HT                                   | 5.3                        | 1                  | x x x x                                      | x x x                     |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -94 / -104                       | nRF52833                                 | x x                | x x x               | x PDM       | х                              |      | -40 to 105                 | 8 x 8 x 1   | LGA           | ISP1907-LL-TB<br>ISP1907-HT-EB<br>ISP1907-HT-TB                 |
| ISP2053-AX                                   | 5.3                        | 2                  | x x x x                                      | x x x                     |                                       | +3                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -98 / -104                       | nRF5340                                  | х х                | х                   | x QSPI, I^2 |                                |      | -40 to 105                 | 8 x 8 x 1   | LGA           | ISP2053-AX-EB   |
| PAN1740                                      | 4.0                        | 2                  | x  |                           |                                       | +0                                  | 2.35 - 3.3                     | -93                              | DA14580                                  | х х                | х х х               | FDIVI, FVV  | Chip                           |      | 40 to 85                   | 9.0 x 9.5 x 1.8   | SMD           | PAN1740-EMK, PAN174   |
| PAN1740A<br>PAN1780(AT)<br>PAN1770           | 5.0<br>5.1                 | 2                  |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -95                              | nRF52840                                 | х х                | x x x               | x PWM, QDI  |                                | u.FL | 40 to 85                   | 15.6 x 8.7 x 2  | SMD           | ENW89854AUKF (PAN<br>ENW89854AVKF (PAN1<br>ENW89854CXKF / ENW89 |
| PAN1781                                      | 5.1                        | 2                  |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -95                              | nRF52820                                 | х х                | х                   | x QDEC      | Chip                           |      | 40 + 85                    | 15.6 x 8.7 x 2  | SMD           | ENW89857AXKF  |
| PAN1782                                      | 5.1                        | 2                  |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -95                              | nRF52833                                 | х                  | x x x               | NFC, COM    |                                |      | 40 to 85                   | 15.6 x 8.7 x 2  | SMD           | ENW89858AXKF  |
| PAN1783                                      | 5.x                        | 2                  |  |                           |                                       | +3                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -98                              | nRF5340                                  | х х                | х х х               | x PWM, QDI  | Chip                           | х    | 40 to 85                   | 15.6 x 8.7 x 2  | SMD           | tbd   |
| PAN4620                                      | 4.2                        | 2                  |  |                           | IEEE802.15.4                          | +3                                  | 1.8 - 4.2                      | -98                              | NXP® Kinetis® KW41Z                      | х                  | x x x               | TSI, DAG    | Chip                           |      | 40 + 85                    | 15.6 x 8.7 x 1.9  | SMD           |   |
| MS44SF1                                      | 5.2                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -95                              | nRF52820                                 | х х                | X                   | Х           | PCB                            |      | 40 + 105                   | 20 x 12 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS45SF1<br>MS46SF1                           | 5.3<br>5.0                 |                    |  |                           |                                       | +3                                  | 1.7 - 5.5<br>1.7 - 3.6         | -98<br>-95                       | nRF5340<br>nRF52805                      | X X X              | X                   | X           | PCB<br>PCB                     |      | 40 + 85<br>40 + 85         | 18.5 x 12.5 x 2<br>15.8 x 12 x 2                                    | SMT<br>SMT    |   |
| MS48SF2                                      | 4.0                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +5                                  | 1.7 – 3.6                      | -97                              | m1805                                    | х                  | х х                 |             | PCB                            |      | 40 + 85                    | 15.8 × 12 ×2  | SMT           |   |
| MS50SFA1                                     | 5.0                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 – 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52832/ nRF52810                       | х х                | х                   |             | PCB                            |      | 40 + 85                    | 15.8 × 12 ×2  | SMT           |   |
| MS50SFA2<br>MS50SFB1                         | 5.0<br>5.0/5.1             |                    |  |                           |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 – 3.6<br>1.7 – 3.6         | -96<br>-96                       | nRF52832/ nRF52810<br>nRF52832/ nRF52810 | X X                | X                   |             | Ceramic<br>PCB                 |      | 40 + 85<br>40 + 85         | 15.8 × 12 ×2<br>20 x 12 x 2   | SMT<br>SMT    |   |
| MS50SFB2                                     | 5.0                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 – 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52832/ nRF52810                       | x x                | X X                 |             | Ceramic                        |      | 40 + 85                    | 20 x 12 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS50SFB3                                     | 5.1                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 – 3.6                      | -97                              | nRF52832/811/810                         | х х                | х х                 |             | IPEX                           |      | 40 + 85                    | 20 x 12 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS50SF7                                      | 5.0                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +4                                  | 1.7 – 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52832                                 | х х                | Х                   |             | PCB                            |      | 40 + 85                    | 9.8 x 8.4 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS51SF1                                      | 5.2                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -96                              | nRF52833                                 | х х                | Х                   | _           | PCB                            |      | 40 + 105                   | 9.8 x 8.4 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS52SF1<br>MS52SF2                           | 5.0<br>5.0                 |                    |  |                           |                                       | +10<br>+10                          | 1.8 – 3.6<br>1.8 – 3.6         | -97<br>-97                       | TLSR8208<br>TLSR8208                     | X                  | X                   | X           | PCB/IPEX<br>PCB                |      | 40 + 85<br>40 + 85         | 15.8 × 12 ×2<br>15.8 × 12 ×2  | SMT<br>SMT    |   |
| MS53SF1                                      | 5.0                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +10                                 | 1.7 – 3.6                      | -97<br>-97                       | BlueNRG-355M                             | X                  | X                   | A           | PCB                            |      | 40 + 85                    | 20 x 12 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS53SF2                                      | 5.3                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 – 3.6                      | -97                              | BlueNRG-332AC                            | х                  | х                   |             | PCB                            |      | 40 + 105                   | 20 x 12 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS88SF2                                      | 5.0/5.1                    |                    |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -103                             | nRF52840/ nRF52833                       | х                  | х                   | х           | PCB/IPEX                       |      | 40 + 85/<br>+105           | 23.2 X 17.4 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS88SF3                                      | 5.0                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -103                             | nRF52840/ nRF52833                       | х                  | х                   | х           | PCB                            |      | 40 + 85/<br>+105           | 18.5 x 12.5 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS88SFA                                      | 5.2                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +20                                 | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -96                              | nRF52840/ nRF52833                       | х                  | х                   |             | PCB/IPEX                       |      | 40 + 85/<br>+105           | 23.2 X 17.4 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| MS88SFB                                      | 5.2                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +20                                 | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -96                              | nRF52833                                 | х х                | х                   |             | PCB/IPEX                       |      | 40 + 105                   | 23.2 X 17.4 x 2   | SMT           |   |
| WSM-BL241-ADA-008                            | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x  | х                         | LL, SM                                | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -93                              | nRF52832                                 | x x                | x x x               |             | PCB                            |      | -40 to 85                  | 7.4 x 7.0 x 0.9   | LGA           | WSM-BL241-ADA-008   |
| Type 2EG                                     | 5.2                        |                    |  |                           |                                       | +6                                  | 1.71 - 3.46                    | -96                              | Onsemi RSL15                             | x                  | х                   |             | PCB                            |      | -40°C to<br>85°C           | 7.4 x 7.0 x 1.0   | LGA           | LBCA1HN2EG-EV   |



## Bluetooth® Modules – Selection Guide

|                         | 2. 12. 11                          |                            |                    |  |                                       |   |                                     |                                |                                  |                                    |   |   |                            |  |                          |  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|
| Manufacturer            | Name                               | Bluetooth<br>specification | Bluetooth<br>class | SPP HCI HDP ATT GAP GAP GAP HCZCAP HID HSP HPP DUN SDP AZDP AZDP AZDP AZDP SDAP SDAP | SMP<br>LL<br>SM<br>Gazell<br>TI       | Other   | Max.Trans-<br>mit Power TX<br>(dBm) | Supply<br>Voltage<br>Range (V) | Input<br>Sensitivity<br>RX (dBm) | Used Ics                           | GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO | Antenna Intergrated Without Antenna Antenna | Operating<br>Temp.<br>(°C) | Size (mm)  | Package                  | Evaluation Kit /<br>Development Kit    |
| Bluetoo                 | th Low Energy                      |                            |                    |  |                                       |   |                                     |                                |                                  |                                    |   |   |                            |  |                          |  |
| 善                       | SESUB-PAN-T2541                    | 4.0                        | 2                  |  |                                       | TI  | +0                                  | -0.3 - 3.9                     | -70                              | TI CC2541                          | x x x                                   | Х   | -20 to 70                  | 4.6 x 5.6 x 1.0                                      | SESUB LGA                | SESUB-PAN-T2541EVK                     |
|                         | SESUB-PAN-D14580                   | 4.1                        | 2                  | x  |                                       | T 1 1110  | +0                                  | -0.1 - 3.6                     | -94                              | DA14580                            | x x x x x                               | Х   | -20 to 70                  | 3.5 x 3.5 x 1.0                                      | SESUB BGA                | SESUB-PAN-D14580EVK                    |
|                         | BlueMod+S                          | 4.1                        | 2                  | x  |                                       | Terminal I/O<br>GATT central role<br>Automation I/O | +4                                  | 1.8 - 3.6                      |                                  | nRF51822                           | x x x x x                               | х   | -20 to + 75                | 17 x 10 x 2.6  | LGA, 49 pins             | BueEva+S, BlueDev+S                    |
| Telit                   | BlueMod+S42                        | 4.2                        | 2                  | ×  |                                       | Terminal I/O<br>LUA                                 | +5                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -93                              | nRF52832                           | x x x x x                               | х   | -40 to + 85                | 17 x 10 x 2.6  | LGA, 49 pins             | BlueEva+S42, BlueDev+S42               |
|                         | BlueMod+S42M                       | 4.2                        | 2                  | x  |                                       | Terminal I/O  | +0                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -94                              |                                    | x x x x x                               | Х   | 0 to + 70                  | 17 x 10 x 2.6  | LGA, 49 pins             | BlueEva+S42M, BlueDev+S42M             |
|                         | BlueMod+W42                        | 4.2                        | 2                  | X X  |                                       | WIREPAS (Mesh)                                      | +5                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -93                              | nRF52832                           | x x x x x                               | Х   | -40 to + 85                | 17 x 10 x 2.6  | LGA, 49 pins             | DI E CEO DI D. CEO                     |
|                         | BlueMod+S50                        | 5.0                        | 2                  | X X  |                                       | Terminal I/O  | +5                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -93                              | nRF52832                           | X X X X X                               | X   | -40 to + 85                | 17 x 10 x 2.6  | LGA, 49 pins             | BlueEva+S50, BlueDev+S50               |
|                         | RENO<br>NILE                       | 5.0<br>5.0                 | 1                  | X X X  | X                                     | IEEE802.15.4  | +8                                  | 1.7v - 5.5v<br>1.7 - 5.5       | -92<br>-92                       | nRF52840<br>nRF52840               | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x   | X   | -40 to + 85<br>-40 to + 85 | 10 x 15 x 1.5, 0.5 pitch<br>10 x 15 x 1.5, 0.5 pitch | LGA<br>LGA               | RENO DVK<br>NILE DVK                   |
| >                       | NEVA                               | 5.4                        | 1                  | X X X X  | y y                                   | IEEE802.15.4  | +8                                  | 1.7 - 5.5                      | -96                              | nRF52833                           | X X X X X                               | X<br>Y                                      | -40 to + 65                | 10 x 15 x 1.5, 0.5 pitch                             | LGA                      | NEVA DVK                               |
| iVait                   | ELBE                               | 5.4                        |                    | x x x x  | X                                     | IEEE802.15.4  | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52811                           | X X X X                                 | X   | -40 to + 103               | 10 x 15 x 1.6, 0.5 pitch                             | LGA                      | ELBE DVK                               |
|                         | OHIO                               | 5.4                        |                    | x x x  | x x                                   | 1222002.10.1  | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -96                              | nRF52810                           | x x x x                                 | X   | -40 to + 85                | 10 x 15 x 1.6, 0.5 pitch                             | LGA                      | OHIO DVK                               |
|                         | TISA                               | 5.4                        |                    | x x x  |                                       |   | +4                                  | 1.7 - 3.6                      | -97                              | nRF52805                           | x x x x                                 | х   | 40 to + 85                 | 10 x 15 x 1.6, 0.5 pitch                             | LGA                      | TISA DVK                               |
|                         | CYBLE-333073-02                    | 5.2                        | 1                  | x x x x  | х х х                                 |   | 12 dBm                              | 2.5 - 3.6                      | - 94.5 dBm                       | AIROC™ CYW20835                    | x x x x x x                             | RF-Pad                                      | -30 to + 85                | 13.31 x 21.89 x 1.95                                 | 45-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBLE-333074-02                    | 5.2                        | 1                  | x x x x x x x  | x x x x x x x                         |   | +12                                 | 2.5 - 3.6                      | -94.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20835                    | x x x x x x x                           | Х   | -30 to + 85                | 13.3 x 21.89 x 1.95                                  | 43-pad SMT               | CYBLE-333074-EVAL-M2B                  |
|                         | CYBLE-343072-02                    | 5.2                        | 1                  | x x x x x x x  | х х х                                 |   | +12                                 | 2.5 - 3.6                      | -94.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20835                    | x x x x x x x                           | х   | -30 to + 85                | 13.3. x 21.89 x 1.95                                 | 43-pad SMT               | CYBLE-343072-EVAL-M2B                  |
|                         | CYW20829B0-P4TAI100                | 5.4                        | 2                  | x x x x x x  | x x x                                 |   | 10 dBm                              | 2.75 - 3.6                     | -106.0                           | AIROC™ CYW20829                    | x x x x x x x                           | Х   | -40 to + 85                | 14.5 x 19 x 1.95                                     | 41-pad SMT               | CYW920829B0M2P4TAI100EVK               |
|                         | CYW20829B0-P4EPI100                | 5.4                        | 2                  | x x x x x x  | x x x                                 |   | 10 dBm                              | 2.75 - 3.6                     | -106.0                           | AIROC™ CYW20829                    | x x x x x x x                           | RF-Pad                                      | -40 to + 85                | 14.5 x 19 x 1.95                                     | 41-pad SMT               | CYW920829B0M2P4EPI100EVK               |
|                         | CYW20822-P4TAI040                  | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x x  | x x x                                 |   | +4                                  | 3.3                            | -101                             | CYW20822                           | x x x x x                               | х   | -30 to + 85                | 20.2 x 10.5 x 2.3                                    | 27-pad SMT               | CYW920822M2P4TAI040-EVK                |
|                         | CYW20822-P4EPI040                  | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x x  | x x x x x x                           |   | +4                                  | 3.3                            | -101                             | CYW20822                           | x x x x x                               | RF-Pad                                      | -30 to + 85                | 20.2 x 10.5 x 2.3                                    | 27-pad SMT               | CYW920822M2P4EPI040-EVK                |
| _                       | CYBLE-416045-02                    | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x x x  | x x x                                 |   | +4.0                                | 1.71 - 3.6                     | -20                              | PSoC™ 63-BLE                       | x x x x x x x x                         | Х   | -30 to + 85                | 14 x 18.5 x 2.0                                      | 43-pad SMT               | CYBLE-416045-EVAL                      |
| ineo                    | CYBLE-224116-01                    | 5.1                        |                    |  |                                       |   | 20 dBm                              | 1.9 - 5.5                      | - 95.0 dBm                       | PSoC™ 4-BLE                        | x x x x x                               | Х   | -40 to +105                | 9.5 x 15.4 x 1.80                                    | 32-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
| ≟                       | CYBLE-012011-00                    | 5.1                        | 2                  | X X X X X  | x x x x                               |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5                     | -87                              | PSoC™ 4-BLE                        | X X X X                                 | Х   | -40 to + 85                | 14 x 19 x 2.0  | 31-pad SMT               | CYBLE-012011-EVAL                      |
|                         | CYBLE-212020-01                    | 5.1<br>5.1                 | 2                  | X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X  | x x x x x                             |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5<br>1.71 - 5.5       | -87<br>-87                       | PSoC™ 4-BLE<br>PSoC™ 4-BLE         | X X X X                                 | X   | -40 to + 85<br>-40 to + 85 | 14 x 19 x 2.0<br>10 x 10 x 1.8                       | 31-pad SMT               | CYBLE-212020-EVAL                      |
|                         | CYBLE-022001-00<br>CYBLE-222014-01 | 5.1                        | 2                  | x x x x x x x x  | x x x                                 |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5                     | -87                              | PSoC™ 4-BLE<br>PSoC™ 4-BLE         | X X X X                                 | X   | -40 to + 85                | 10 x 10 x 1.8  | 21-pad SMT<br>22-pad SMT | CYBLE-022001-EVAL<br>CYBLE-222014-EVAL |
|                         | CYBLE-014008-00                    | 5.1                        | 2                  |  | X                                     |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5                     | -87                              | PSoC™ 4-BLE                        | A A A A A                               | X   | -40 to + 85                | 11 x 11 x 1.8  | 32-pad SMT               | CYBLE-014008-EVAL                      |
|                         | CYBLE-214015-01                    | 5.1                        | 2                  |  | x x x                                 |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5                     | -87                              | PSoC™ 4-BLE                        |   | n<br>v                                      | -40 to + 85                | 11 x 11 x 1.8  | 32-pad SMT               | CYBLE-214015-EVAL                      |
|                         | CYBLE-212006-01                    | 5.1                        | 2                  |  | x x x                                 |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5                     | -87                              | PSoC™ 4-BLE                        | x x x x                                 | x   | -40 to + 85                | 15 x 23 x 2.0  | 30-pad SMT               | CYBLE-212006-EVAL                      |
|                         | CYBLE-202007-01                    | 5.1                        | 2                  | x  | x x x                                 |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5                     | -87                              | PSoC™ 4-BLE                        | x                                       | х   | -40 to + 85                | 15 x 23 x 2.0  | 30-pad SMT               | CYBLE-202007-EVAL                      |
|                         | CYBLE-202013-11                    | 5.1                        | 2                  | x  | х х х                                 |   | +3                                  | 1.71 - 5.5                     | -87                              | PSoC™ 4-BLE                        | x x x x x                               | х   | -40 to + 85                | 15 x 23 x 2.0  | 30-pad SMT               | CYBLE-202013-EVAL                      |
| lex                     | SX-23BT                            | 5.0                        | 2                  |  |                                       |   | +4.0                                | 3.3                            | -90                              | Renesas RX23W                      | x                                       | x MHF4                                      | -40 to + 85                | 16 x 10 x 2.7  | LGA                      | SX-23BT-EVK                            |
| <i>i</i> ⊼<br>Bluetooth | 1 Dual Mode                        | 3.0                        | 2                  |  |                                       |   | 14.0                                | 3.3                            | 70                               | Nenesus IVAZOW                     |   | ^ connector                                 | 40 10 1 03                 | 10 % 10 % 2.7  | LON                      | JA ZJDT LVK                            |
| sonic                   | PAN1316B<br>PAN1326B               | 4.1/2.1                    | 1                  | x  |                                       |   | +10                                 | 1.8 - 4.8                      | -93                              | CC2564B                            | x x x x                                 | Chip x                                      | -40 to + 85                | 9.0 x 6.5 x 1.8<br>9.0 x 9.5 x 1.8                   | SMD                      | PAN1326B-DB / ENW89819AZKF             |
| Pana                    | PAN1316C<br>PAN1326C2              | 5.1                        | 1                  | x  |                                       | Blue Radios   | +11.5                               | 1.7 - 4.8                      | -93                              | CC2564C                            | x x x x                                 | Chip x                                      | -40 to + 85                | 9.0 x 6.5 x 1.8<br>9.0 x 9.5 x 1.8                   | SMD                      | PAN1326C EVALKIT / ENW89819AYKF        |
| Telit<br>Cinterion      | BlueMod+S50                        | 5                          | 1                  | x  |                                       | Terminal I/O  | +8                                  | 2.5 - 3.6                      |                                  |                                    | x x x x x                               | х х   | -40 to + 85                | 17 x 10 x 2.6  | SMD                      | BlueEva+SR                             |
| Fujitsu                 | FWM7BTZ61                          | 5,2                        |                    | x x x x x x x x x x  | x x x                                 | FDC   | +4                                  | 1.71 - 3.3                     | -93                              |                                    | x (10) x x                              | PCB   | -30 to + 85                | 17.6 x 10.6 x 1.9                                    | SMD                      |  |
|                         | CYBT-213043-02                     | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x             |   | +4                                  | 1.71 - 3.3                     | -95                              | AIROC™ CYW20819                    | x x x x x x x                           | x   | -30 to + 85                | 12.0 x 16.6 x 1.7                                    | 35-pad SMT               | CYBT-213043-EVAL                       |
|                         | CYBT-343026-01                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  | X X X                                 |   | +9                                  | 2.3 - 3.6                      | -96.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20706                    | x x x x x x x                           | Х   | -30 to + 85                | 12.0 x 15.5 x 1.95                                   | 24-pad SMT               | CYBT-343026-EVAL                       |
|                         | CYBT-333032-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  | X X X                                 |   | +9                                  | 2.3 - 3.6                      | -96.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20706                    | x   x   x   x   x   x                   | Х   | -30 to + 85                | 12.0 x 13.5 x 1.95                                   | 24-pad SMT               | CYBT-333047-EVAL                       |
|                         | CYBT-343151-02                     | 5.0                        | 2                  | X X X  |                                       |   | +9                                  | 2.3 - 3.6                      | -96.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20706                    | x                                       | Х   | -30 to + 105               | 12 x 15.5 x 1.95 mm                                  | 24-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBT-353027-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  | x x x                                 |   | +9                                  | 2.3 - 3.6                      | -96.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20707                    | x x x x x x x                           | X   | -30 to + 85                | 9.0 x 9.0 x 1.75                                     | 19-pad SMT               | CYBT-353027-EVAL                       |
|                         | CYBT-413055-02<br>CYBT-423054-02   | 5.0                        | 2                  |  | V V V                                 |   | +4                                  | 1.76 - 3.63<br>1.76 - 3.63     | -95<br>-95.5                     | AIROC™ CYW20719<br>AIROC™ CYW20719 | X                                       | X   | -30 to + 85                | 12 x 16.3 x 1.70 mm                                  | 30-pad SMT               | N/A<br>CYBT-423054-EVAL                |
|                         | CYBT-423054-02<br>CYBT-483056-02   | 5.0<br>5.0                 | 1                  |  | X X X                                 |   | +4.0<br>+20                         | 1.76 - 3.63                    | -95.5<br>-95.0                   | AIROC™ CYW20719 AIROC™ CYW20719    | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x   | X   | -30 to + 85<br>-30 to + 85 | 11.0 x 11.0 x 1.70<br>12.75 x 18.59 x 1.8            | 28-pad SMT<br>34-pad SMT | CYBT-483056-EVAL                       |
| neon                    | CYBT-403030-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x |   | +4.0                                | 1.76 - 3.63                    | -95.0                            | AIROC™ CYW20719<br>AIROC™ CYW20721 | x x x x x x x x                         | X   | -30 to + 85                | 12.0 x 16.3 x 1.70                                   | 30-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
| <u>li</u>               | CYBT-473060-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  |  |                                       |   | +4.0                                | 1.76 - 3.63                    | -95.0                            | AIROC™ CYW20721                    | x x x x x x x                           | X   | -30 to + 85                | 11.0 x 11.0 x 1.70                                   | 28-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBT-483062-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x  | x x x x x x                           |   | +20                                 | 1.76 - 3.63                    | -95.0                            | AIROC™ CYW20721                    | x x x x x x x                           | X   | -30 to + 85                | 12.75 x 18.59 x 1.8                                  | 34-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBT-263064-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x x  |                                       |   | +15                                 | 1.71 3.3                       | -95                              | AIROC™ CYW20819                    | x x x x x                               | х   | -30 to + 85                | 12.5 × 19 × 1.85 mm                                  | 35-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBT-263065-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x x x x x  |                                       |   | +15                                 | 1.71 3.3                       | -95                              | AIROC™ CYW20819                    | x x x x x                               | х   |                            | 12.5 × 19 × 1.85 mm                                  | 35-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBT-273063-02                     | 5.0                        | 1                  | x  |                                       |   | +15                                 | 1.71 3.3                       | -95                              | AIROC™ CYW20819                    | x x x x x                               | х   |                            | 12.5 × 19 × 1.85 mm                                  | 35-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBT-223058-02                     | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x  |                                       |   | +4                                  | 1.71 - 3.3                     | -95                              | AIROC™ CYW20819                    | x x x x x x                             | х   | -30 to + 85                | 11 x 11 x 1.70 mm                                    | 35-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         | CYBT-253059-02                     | 5.0                        | 2                  | x x x  |                                       |   | +10.5                               | 2.6 - 3.3                      | -94.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20820                    | x x x x x x                             | х   | -30 to + 85                | 11 x 11 x 1.70 mm                                    | 35-pad SMT               | N/A                                    |
|                         |                                    |                            |                    |  |                                       |   | +10.5                               |                                | -94.5                            | AIROC™ CYW20820                    |   |   |                            |  |                          | CABT-24053-EVAL                        |



## What is ISM?

The industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio bands are radio bands that are internationally reserved for the use of radio frequency (RF) energy for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. ISM covers frequency bands from 125 kHz to 50 GHz.

That means that not only the worldwide operating 2.4 GHz band is supported by ISM, but also the European (169 MHz, 433 MHz, 868 MHz) as well as the US-American (315 MHz, 915 MHz) SubGHz bands. Consequently, ISM covers the frequency bands intended for short-range radio technology applications.

SubGHz ISM radio frequency solutions as well as 2.4 GHz ISM radio frequency solutions are presented in this chapter. Still, ISM has to be differentiated from other wireless technologies which use the same frequency bands.

At Rutronik, the classification group ISM covers all solutions which do not belong to WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, RFID, GSM or GPS.



## Wireless Control Receiver ICs



The Wireless Control Receiver series from Infineon is made up by a group of very low power consumption single chip ASK and ASK/FSK Superheterodyne Receivers (SHR) for the sub 1 GHz frequency bands. The ICs offer a high level of integration and need only a few external components.

#### TDA5240, TDA5235 & TDA5225 - High sensitivity, low-power receiver familiy SmartLEWIS RX+

#### Features:

- Multi-band (300-320, 425-450, 863-870, 902-928 MHz) for worldwide operation coverage
- 10.5 Hz high resolution Sigma-Delta Fractional-N PLL
- One crystal frequency for all supported frequency bands
- Integrated IF-filter but also optional external CER filter possible
- Low supply current: 0,8 μA in Power down, 12 mA for Run mode
- Datarate up to 112 kchip/s
- ESD protection +/-2kV on all pins
- Digital RSSI peak detectors
- On-chip temperature sensor
- Voltage supply range 3.3 / 5.0 V
- Temperature range -40 to +105 °C
- Automotive Qualified
- Higher sensitivity due to improved noise figure and reducible noise bandwidth
- · Programmable on-chip channel bandpass filter
- Improved channel selectivity due to dual conversion architecture
- Improved blocking performance against co-channel interference
- Full finest resolution sigma-delta PLL
- Both 3.3V and 5V-compatible I/O interface to microcontroller
- Configurable AGC and AFC for improved dynamic range and handling of freq.offsets

#### Additional Features for TDA5240 & TDA5235

- Highest sensitivity receiver: Typ. -118 dBm for FSK, Typ. -116 dBm for ASK
- Autonomous receive mode leads to reduced noise of host processor, improved sensitivity and reduced power consumption of the system
- Up to 4 (TDA5240) / 2 (TDA5235) parallel parameter sets and up to 12 different frequency channels (TDA5240 only)
- Several embedded encodings and modulation schemes
- Support for additional encodings biphase and NRZ
- Ultrafast Fallback Wake-up criterion reduces receiver's active time (and average current consumption), when no data available
- More configuration options for autonomous polling schemes

#### **Applications**

- Remote keyless entry systems
- Remote start applications
- Tire pressure monitoring
- Remote control units
- Cordless alarm systems
- Remote metering



ISM | **71 70** | ISM

# SubGHz Chips Selection Guide

|              |         | Mode     |               | Modulation Scheme                 | Max.                          | Supply               | Frequency Range (Hz)                                 | Temperature   | Max. Input              | Multi-<br>Chan-<br>nel | MCU | Memory |              | Interface                          |                         |  |
|--------------|---------|----------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|---------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----|--------|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Manufacturer | Name    | XX XT XT | ASK<br>2-/FSK | GFSK MSK GMSK OOK BPSK O-QPSK CSS | Transmit<br>Power TX<br>(dBm) | Voltage Range<br>(V) | 169M<br>315M<br>345M<br>433M<br>868M<br>915M<br>960M | Range<br>(°C) | Sensitivity<br>RX (dBm) | Yes                    | Yes | Flash  | EEPROM<br>No | GPIO<br>GPO<br>UART<br>SPI<br>JTAG | Package<br>(Size in mm) | Evaluation Kit/<br>Development Kit   |
| Receiver     |         |          |               |                                   |                               |                      |  |               |                         |                        |     |        |              |                                    |                         |  |
|              | TDA5240 | х        | х х           |                                   |                               | 3.0-3.6 / 4.5-5.5    | x x x x x x  | -40 to 105    | FSK: 102 /<br>ASK: 116  | х                      | х   |        | х            |                                    | TSSOP-28                | Evaluation Board TDA5240 434MHz<br>Evaluation Board TDA5240 868MHz   |
| Infineon     | TDA5225 | х        | х х           |                                   |                               | 3.0-3.6 / 4.5-5.5    | x x x x x x  | -40 to 105    | FSK: 118/<br>ASK: 116   | х                      | х   |        | х            |                                    | TSSOP-28                | Evaluation Board TDA5225 868 MHz   |
|              | TDA5235 | х        | х             |                                   |                               | 3.0-3.6 / 4.5-5.5    | x x x x x x  | -40 to 105    | FSK: 102 /<br>ASK: 116  | х                      | x   |        | х            |                                    | TSSOP-28                | Evaluation Board TDA5235 315 MHz<br>Evaluation Board TDA5235 434 MHz<br>Evaluation Board TDA5235 868 MHz<br>Evaluation Board TDA5235 915 MHz |

# SubGHz Modules Selection Guide

|              |                  | Mode    | N               | lodulati | ion Sc | cheme |        |   |                                |            |                      |                    |      | Fre  | quen         | cy Ra | nge  | (Hz)         |      |                              |  | Mu  |                | M   | CU       |       | Mem | ory    |        |      |     |       |      | Inte     | rfaces | 5   |     |        |     |          |                         |                                 |
|--------------|------------------|---------|-----------------|----------|--------|-------|--------|---|--------------------------------|------------|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|--------------|-------|------|--------------|------|------------------------------|--|-----|----------------|-----|----------|-------|-----|--------|--------|------|-----|-------|------|----------|--------|-----|-----|--------|-----|----------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Manufacturer | Name             | X X X X | ASK<br>(2-(FSK) | GFSK     | GMSK   | BPSK  | O-QPSK | M | ax.Transi<br>Power Ti<br>(dBm) | mit<br>K ' | Sup<br>Voltage<br>(\ | ply<br>Range<br>/) | 169M | 315M | 345M<br>433M | 868M  | 902M | 928M<br>915M | M096 | Temperature<br>Range<br>(°C) | \$<br>Input<br>Sensitivity<br>RX (dBm) | Yes | N <sub>O</sub> | Yes | ON<br>ON | Flash | RAM | EEPROM | o<br>N | GPIO | GPO | W UAK | JTAG | <u>5</u> | ADC    | DAC | PWM | USB    | CAN | RS232TTL | Package<br>(Size in mm) | Evaluation Kir<br>Development I |
|              | TCM 300          | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +3                             |            | 2.6 t                | 4.5                |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -96                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | Х    |     | х х   |      | Х        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             | EDK 350                         |
|              | TCM 300U         | Х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +1                             |            | 2.6 t                | 4.5                |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -98                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | Х    |     | х х   |      | Х        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             | EDK 350U                        |
|              | TCM 310          | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +3                             |            | 2.6 to               | 4.5                |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -96                                    |     |                |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     | X     |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             | EDK 350                         |
|              | TCM 310U         | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +1                             |            | 2.6 to               | 4.5                |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -98                                    |     | Χ              |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     | X     |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             | EDK 350U                        |
|              | TCM 320          | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +3                             |            | 2.6 to               | 3.3                |      |      |              | х     |      |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -96                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | Х    |     | х х   |      | Х        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 36.5 x 18 x 5.5         | EDK 350                         |
|              | TCM 320U         | X       | X               |          |        |       |        |   | +1                             |            | 2.6 to               | 3.3                |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -98                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | Х    |     | х х   |      | Х        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 36.5 x 18 x 5.5         | EDK 350U                        |
|              | TCM 330          | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | 3.0 to               | 3.3                |      |      |              | х     |      |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -96                                    |     |                |     |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | Х    |     | х х   |      | Х        |        |     |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             |                                 |
|              | TCM 330U         | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +1                             |            | 3.0 to               | 3.3                |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -98                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | Х    |     | х х   |      | Х        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             |                                 |
|              | TCM 410J         | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +0                             |            | 2.6 to               | 5.0                |      |      |              |       |      | х            |      | -25 to 85                    | -95                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 64kB  | 4kB | 8kB    |        | Х    |     | х х   |      | Х        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             |                                 |
|              | TCM 515          | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +10                            |            | 2.0 to               | 3.6                |      |      |              | х     |      |              |      | -40 to 85                    | -92                                    |     | Χ              |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     | X     |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 19 x 14.7 x 3           |                                 |
|              | TCM 515U         | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +1                             |            | 2.0 to               | 3.6                |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -40 to 85                    | -98                                    |     | Χ              |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     | X     |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 19 x 14.7 x 3           |                                 |
|              | PTM 210          | x :     | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | el. dyn.<br>gene     | power<br>rator     |      |      |              | х     |      |              |      | -25 to 65                    |  |     |                |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 40 x 40 x 11.2          |                                 |
|              | PTM 210U         | х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | el. dyn.<br>gene     |                    |      |      |              |       | х    |              |      | -25 to 65                    |  |     |                |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 40 x 40 x 11.2          | EDK 350U                        |
|              | PTM 210J         | х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +0                             |            | el. dyn.<br>gene     | power<br>rator     |      |      |              |       |      | х            |      | -25 to 65                    |  |     |                |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 40 x 40 x 11.2          | EDK 400J                        |
|              | PTM 215          | x :     | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | el. dyn.<br>gene     |                    |      |      |              | х     |      |              |      | -25 to 65                    |  |     |                |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 40 x 40 x 11.2          | EDK 350                         |
| EnOcean      | PTM 535          | x 2     | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | ECO<br>energy        |                    |      |      |              | х     |      |              |      | -25 to 65                    |  |     |                |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 26.2 x 21.15 x 3.5      |                                 |
| Liloccan     | PTM 535J         | х       | X               |          |        |       |        |   | +0                             |            | ECO<br>energy        |                    |      |      |              |       |      | х            |      | -25 to 65                    |  |     |                |     | Х        |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 26.2 x 21.15 x 3.5      |                                 |
|              | STM 300          | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +3                             |            | 2.1 t                | 4.5                |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -96                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | Х    |     | x x   |      | X        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3.1           | EDK 350                         |
|              | STM 300U         | Х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +1                             |            | 2.1 to               | 4.5                |      |      |              |       | X    |              |      | -25 to 85                    | -98                                    |     |                |     |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        | X    |     | х х   |      | X        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3.1           | EDK 350U                        |
|              | STM 320          | X 2     | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 6             |                                 |
|              | STM 320U         | Х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +99                            |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 6             |                                 |
|              | STM 329          | X 2     | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 6             |                                 |
|              | STM 330          | X 2     | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +6.4                           |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     |                |     |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 8             | EDK 350                         |
|              | STM 331          | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     |                | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 8             | EDK 350                         |
|              | STM 331U         | Х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +99                            |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 8             | EDK 350U                        |
|              | STM 332U         | Х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +102                           |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 8             | EDK 350U                        |
|              | STM 333U         | Х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +99                            |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 8             | EDK 350                         |
|              | STM 350          | X 2     | X               |          |        |       |        |   | +5                             |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              | Х     |      |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     |                | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 50 x 16 x 10            |                                 |
|              | STM 350U         | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +99                            |            | sola                 |                    |      |      |              |       | Х    |              |      | -20 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 32kB  | 2kB |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 50 x 16 x 10            |                                 |
|              | STM 400J         | Х       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +0                             |            | 2.1 to               |                    |      |      |              |       |      | Х            |      | -25 to 85                    | -95                                    |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 64kB  | 4kB |        |        | X    |     | X     |      | X        | Х      | Х   |     |        |     |          | 22 x 19 x 3             | EDK 400J                        |
|              | STM 429J         | X       | Х               |          |        |       |        |   | +0                             |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              |       |      | Х            |      | -25 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 64kB  | _   | 8kB    |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 6             |                                 |
|              | STM 431J         | X       | X               |          |        |       |        |   | +0                             |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              |       |      | Х            |      | -25 to 60                    |  |     | Χ              | Х   |          | 64kB  | 4kB | 8kB    |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     |          | 43 x 16 x 8             | EDK 400J                        |
|              | STM 550          |         |                 |          |        |       |        |   | +5 dBm                         |            | sola                 | cell               |      |      |              | Х     | Х    | Х            |      | -5°C to +45°C                |  |     |                |     |          |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     |        |     | 4        | 10 x 40 x 13 mm         |                                 |
|              | USB 300/500U/400 | υ x     |                 |          |        |       |        |   | +3                             |            | US                   | SB                 |      |      |              | х     |      | Х            |      | 0 to 50                      | -96                                    |     |                |     |          |       |     |        |        |      |     |       |      |          |        |     |     | Type A |     |          | 70 x 23 x 9             |                                 |





RFID stands for Radio Frequency Identification and is a special kind of wireless communication to identify or count an object contactless. On one side there is a RFID-reader, like a terminal or handheld device. On the other side there is a transponder, like a tag or a label. Within a smartphone there is both a transponder and a reader.

In a passive RFID system, the reader emits a field of energy and data. The transponder uses the energy and data to read its memory and sends the contents back to the reader. In an active RFID system, the transponder has its own battery, which enables a much larger memory size, greater range and faster communication.

### Technologies

| Parameter                  | Low Frequency   | High Frequency  | Ultra High Frequency                  |
|----------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Frequency                  | 125 kHz   | 13.56 MHz   | 868 – 915 MHz                         |
| Reading Distance (typical) | 1 m   | 5 cm  | 10 m                                  |
| Reading Rate               | slow  | depending on ISO-standards  | fast                                  |
| Humidity                   | No influence  | No influence  | Negative influence                    |
| Metal                      | Negative influence                                    | Negative influence  | No influence                          |
| ISO Standards              | 11784/85, 14223 and 18000-2                           | 14443, 15693 and 18000-3  | 14443, 15693 and 18000-6              |
| Applications               | Admission control, going away barrier,<br>gas reading | Asset management, ticketing, tracking & tracing, group collection | Pallet collection, container tracking |

It is also possible to make own active RFID systems by using components of 868 MHz or 2.4 GHz, which can be found in other chapters of this catalogue.



### What is the difference between RFID and NFC?

NFC means Near-Field-Communication and is based on the RFID-technology. However, NFC can be seen as an "extension" or "specialisation" of the RFID-technology. NFC transfers low data rates on a short distance (max. 10cm) and stands out for a safe way of data transfer. It also provides standardized application data packets.

While data transfer based on RFID-technology has to take place between an active and a passive party, with NFC it is also possible peer-to-peer (between two active parties, e.g. a checkout counter in a supermarket and a NFC-mobile). The frequency band reserved for NFC-technology is standardized on an individual wave-band (135kHz; 13,56MHz, ISO 18000-2, -3; 22536).





#### **Transponder Applications Examples**

**ISO and Hybrid Cards** Available 125 kHz. 13.56 MHz and UHF IC technologies.
Cards can be customized with different personalization and encoding option

Smartlabels and Tickets Adhesive labels, Windshield Labels Multi-Purpose Labels, Logistic Single Labels



**Special Tags**On-Metal Tags, High Temperature Tags, Laundry Tags, Heavy Duty Tags, etc.



### **Keyfobs and Wristbands**

All keyfobs and wristbands are waterproof and can be printed and personalized.



These tags are all available with different diameters, with printing and with/without centre hole.



**IDTRONIC** 

### RFID Modules, Readers & Passive Transponders



### NFC Panel Reader - NEO

The RFID HF | NFC Panel Reader - NEO is a compact RFID reading and writing device with an integrated 80 cm long cable (other cable lengths available on request). It is ideal for integration into existing control panels or cabinets within access controls on machines for employee identification, Industry 4.0 environments, or data exchange via NFC.



Operating Systems:

Windows 7 and higher

Linux (3.x.x., 2.6.x)

Operating Temperature:

Antenna: integrated

-20 °C to +80 °C

#### **Product Features**

- Dimensions: Panel cut-out: 22,3 mm
- Cable Length: 80 cm
- Housing Material: ABS
- Power Supply: 5 Vdc via USB or RS232
- IP Protection Class: IP65

### NFC Desktop Reader - NEO 2

The HF | NFC | Desktop Reader - NEO 2 is a modern RFID desktop reader with USB 2.0 interface. The USB RFID reader is the perfect device for the latest IoT applications in companies and is ideal for a wide range of applications in retail, telecommunications, banking or healthcare. It supports the RFID standards LF, HF / NFC, LEGIC or UHF.



#### **Product Features**

- Dimensions: 115 × 70 × 17 mm
- Housing Material: ABS
- Power Supply: USB VCP + HID or PC/SC
- Operating Systems:
- Windows 7 and higher
- Linux (3.x.x., 2.6.x)
- Antenna: Integrated
- Operating Temperature: -20 °C to +70 °C
- Interface: USB 2.0 VCP/HID (Plug-and-play), CH340E Chip, PC/SC

### **BLUEBOX Professional RFID**

BLUEBOX professional RFID is a family of highly sophisticated RFID controllers, readers, antennas and solutions allowing easy system integration.

#### **BLUEBOX Unique Advantages**

- Ruggedized product design and enclosures (All components minimum IP67 or IP54)
- Available for
- UHF 860-960 MHz (ISO18000-6C, EPC Class1 Gen2),
- HF 13.56 MHz (ISO15693, ISO14443A/B, ISO 18000-3)
- LF 125 kHz (ISO18000-2, ISO11784/11785)
- Solutions for Near Field, Short-, Mid- and Long-Range appl.
- Contr. with integr. antenna or for running 1, 2 and 4 antennas
- Extended range of application specific antennas
- Outstanding read / write performance and reading distances
- Possibility of using diff. RFID standards in parallel in one application
- Multiple Interface Options
- (USB, CANbus, RS232/485, Ethernet, Profibus, Profinet, etc.)
- Integrated Webserver for remote access to Controller
- Suitable for Stand-Alone operation
- Integrated I/O ports
- Micro SD slot for memory extension
- Diagnostic interface
- Several Standard Read Modes like Buffered Read Mode. Scan Mode, Notification Mode, RSSI Mode
- Unique SDK for all BLUEBOX products
- BLUEBOX SHOW applications software
- M12 connections for trouble-free and secure connection and installation (optional RJ45 for UHF CX Controller)

### Passive RFID Transponders - Overview

With its large portfolio of chips iDTRONIC covers the total frequency bandwith of LF, HF and UHF RFID transponders.

| Freq. | IC Version                   | ISO-Standard      | Memory Cap. |
|-------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
|       | NXP NTAG203                  | ISO/IEC 14443A    | 168 Byte    |
| UHF   | Alien UHF Higgs 3 Gen2       | ISO/IEC 18000-6C  | 64 Byte     |
|       | UHF U-Code Gen2              | ISO 18000-6C      | 16 Byte     |
|       | NXP Mifare Ultralight (UL)   | ISO 14443 A       | 64 Byte     |
|       | NXP Mifare Ultralight (UL) C | ISO 14443 A       | 192 Byte    |
|       | NXP Mifare Classic Mini      | ISO 14443 A (1-3) | 320 Byte    |
|       | NXP Mifare Classic 1K        | ISO 14443 A       | 1024 Byte   |
|       | NXP Mifare Classic 4K        | ISO 14443 A       | 4096 Byte   |
|       | NXP Mifare MF1S20 (mini)     | ISO 14443         | A 320 Byte  |
|       | NXP Mifare MF1S50 (1K)       | ISO 14443 A       | 1024 Byte   |
|       | NXP Mifare MF1S70 (4K)       | ISO 14443 A       | 4096 Byte   |
|       | NXP Mifare DESFire EV1 (2K)  | ISO 14443 A (1-3) | 2048 Bytes  |
|       | NXP Mifare DESFire EV1 (4K)  | ISO 14443 A (1-3) | 4096 Byte   |
|       | NXP Mifare DESFire EV1 (8K)  | ISO 14443 A (1-3) | 8192 Byte   |
|       | NXP Mifare Plus S 2K         | ISO 14443 A       | 1 kB        |
| HF    | NXP Mifare Plus S 4K         | ISO 14443 A       | 4 kB        |
|       | NXP Mifare Plus X 2K         | ISO 14443 A       | 1 kB        |
|       | NXP Mifare Plus X 4K         | ISO 14443 A       | 4 kB        |
|       | NXP I-Code SLI               | ISO 15693         | 128 Byte    |
|       | NXP I-Code SLI-S (2K)        | ISO 15693         | 256 Byte    |
|       | LEGIC MIM256                 | ISO 14443 A       | 256 Byte    |
|       | LEGIC MIM1024                | ISO 14443 A       | 1024 Byte   |
|       | TI Tag-it HF-I               | ISO 15693         | 256 Byte    |
|       | LEGIC Advant 1024            | ISO 14443 / 15693 | 128 Byte    |
|       | LEGIC Advant 2048            | ISO 14443 / 15693 | 256 Byte    |
|       | STM SRI512                   | ISO 14443 B       | 64 Byte     |
|       | STM LRI2K                    | ISO 15693         | 256 Byte    |
|       | STM SRI4K                    | ISO 14443 B       | 512 Byte    |
|       | Contactl. EM4100/4200        | Read Only         | 8 Byte      |
|       | Contactl. Card EM4450/4550   | ISO 11784/85      | 125 Byte    |
|       | Atmel Temic 5567             | ISO 11784/88      | 363 Byte    |
| LF    | NXP Hitag 1                  | ISO 11784/88      | 256 Byte    |
|       | NXP Hitag 2                  | ISO 11784/88      | 32 Byte     |
|       | NXP Hitag S256               | ISO 11784/88      | 256 Byte    |
|       | NXP Hitag S2048              | ISO 11784/88      | 2 kB        |





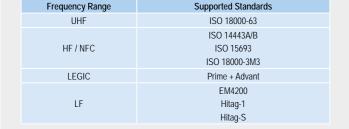








| FreqRange            | Desktop<br>Reader | Various Controller with<br>integrated Antenna | Various Controller with up to 4 ports for external Antenna | M30 Cylindrical<br>Reader (metal) | Various M18/M30<br>Cylindrical Antennas | Various other Short Range, Mid<br>Range and Long Range Antennas |
|----------------------|-------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| UHF Reading Distance | Up to 30 cm       | Up to 3 m                                     | Up to 10 m   | up to 50 cm*                      | Up to 20 cm                             |   |
| HF Reading Distance  | Up to 15 cm       | Up to 15 cm                                   | Up to 15 cm  | Up to 8 cm                        | Up to 6 cm                              | Up to 80 cm   |
| LF Reading Distance  | Up to 10 cm       | Up to 15 cm                                   | Up to 30 cm  | Up to 6 cm                        | Up to 8 cm                              | Up to 13 cm   |
| *IP67                |                   |   |  |                                   |   |   |



**76** | RFID/NFC RFID/NFC | 77

# Transponder Chips – Selection Guide

|                          |                   |                    | F  | requency (H | lz) |           |           |             |             | Sta         | ndard                   |   | Stora  | ge Type  |     |        |         | Pa    | acka       | ge         |       |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----|-------------|-----|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|---|--------|----------|-----|--------|---------|-------|------------|------------|-------|
| Parame-<br>ters          | Manufac-<br>turer | Transponder Chip   | LF | 生           | UHF | ISO 15693 | ISO 14443 | ISO 14443-2 | ISO 14443-3 | ISO 14443-4 | JISX 6319-4<br>(FeliCa) | Other   | EEPROM | FeRAM    | 808 | TSSOP8 | UFDFPN8 | Wafer | 16-pin QFN | 24-pin QFN | Other |
|                          | Infineon          | NAC1080            |    | 13.56       |     |           |           |             | Type A      |             |                         |   | 60 kB  |          |     |        |         |       |            |            |       |
|                          |                   | GT23SC4479         |    | 13.56       |     |           |           |             | х           |             |                         |   | х      |          |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| e                        |                   | GT23SC4489         |    | 13.56       |     |           |           |             | Х           |             |                         |   | Х      |          |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| <u>e</u>                 | Giantec           | GT23SC8899-1/2/3/4 |    | 13.56       |     |           |           |             | х           |             |                         | NFC Forum Type2                                 |        |          |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| Dual Interface RFID      | Giarnec           | GT23SC8899C-1/3/4  |    | 13.56       |     |           |           |             | х           |             |                         | NFC Forum Type2                                 | х      |          |     |        |         |       |            |            | XDFN4 |
| Inte                     |                   | GT23SC6699-1/2     |    | 13.56       |     |           |           |             | х           |             |                         | NFC Forum Type2                                 |        |          |     | Х      | Х       |       |            |            |       |
| nal                      |                   | GT23SC4419-1/2/3   |    | 13.56       |     | х         |           |             |             |             |                         | NFC Forum Type5                                 | х      |          |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| _                        | Fujitsu           | MB97R8110          |    |             | х   |           |           |             |             |             |                         | ISO 18600-6 Type C,<br>EPCglobal C1G2 Ver.1.2.0 |        | 8kB      |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
|                          |                   | MB89R118C          |    | 13.56       |     | х         | х         |             |             |             |                         | ISO 18000-3                                     |        | 2kB      |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| face                     | Fujitsu           | MB97R8050          |    |             | х   |           |           |             |             |             |                         | ISO 18600-6 Type C,<br>EPCglobal C1G2 Ver.1.2.0 |        | 256Byte  |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| Single Interface<br>RFID | Fujitsu           | MB97R8120          |    |             | Х   |           |           |             |             |             |                         | ISO 18600-6 Type C,<br>EPCglobal C1G2 Ver.1.2.0 |        | 8kB      |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| ngle<br>I                | Fujitsu           | MB89R119B          |    | 13.56       |     | х         | х         |             |             |             |                         |   |        | 256 Byte |     |        |         | х     |            |            |       |
| S                        | Fujitsu           | MB89R112A          |    | 13.56       |     | х         | х         |             |             |             |                         | ISO 18000-3                                     |        | 9kB      |     |        |         | х     |            | Х          |       |

# Active RFID Tags – Selection Guide

|              |                | RFID | RX Frequ | ency | ISN | 1 TRX Fred | quency (M | Hz) |                     | M   | CU | Mem       | nory    |                      |
|--------------|----------------|------|----------|------|-----|------------|-----------|-----|---------------------|-----|----|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| Manufacturer | Part Name      | LF   | HF       | UHF  | 315 | 433        | 868       | 915 | Temp. Range<br>(°C) | Yes | No | Flash     | EEPROM  | Dimension            |
|              | LXMS33HCNG-134 |      | х        |      |     |            |           |     | -40 +85°C           | Х   |    | 896 bits  | 64 bits | 3.2 x 3.2 mm         |
|              | LXMS33HCNK-171 |      | х        |      |     |            |           |     | -40 +85°C           | Х   |    | 384 bits  | 64 bits | 3.2 x 3.2 mm         |
|              | LXTBKYSCNN-018 |      | х        |      |     |            |           |     | -40 +85°C           |     |    | 1152 bits | 56 bits | 6.4 x 6.4 x 1.0 mm   |
|              | LXMSJZNCMD-217 |      |          | х    |     |            | х         | х   | -40 +85°C           |     |    |           |         | 1.2 x 1.2 x 0.55 mm  |
| Murata       | LXMSJZNCMF-210 |      |          | х    |     |            | Х         | Х   | -40 +85°C           |     |    |           |         | 1.2 x 1.2 x 0.55 mm  |
| Murata       | LXMS21ACMF-218 |      |          | х    |     |            |           | Х   | -40 +85°C           |     |    |           |         | 2.0 x 1.2 x 0.5 mm   |
|              | LXMS21ACMD-220 |      |          | х    |     |            | Х         | Х   | -40 +85°C           |     |    |           |         | 2.0 x 1.2 x 0.5 mm   |
|              | LXMSJZNCMH-225 |      |          | х    |     |            | х         | х   | -40 +85°C           |     |    |           |         | 1.2 x 1.2 x 0.55 mm  |
|              | LXMS21NCMH-230 |      |          | х    |     |            | Х         | Х   | -40 +85°C           |     |    |           |         | 2.0 x 1.25 x 0.55 mm |
|              | LXTBKZMCMG-010 |      |          | Х    |     |            | Х         | Х   | -40 +85°C           |     |    |           |         | 6 x 2.0 x 2.3 mm     |

# Reader Modules – Selection Guide

|  |                   |   |   | Read   | ler Type | Freque | ncy (Hz) |           | Supported Standard  |   |   |               |                               |           |                                |                                   |   |   |                             |     | nterface |                   |             |   |  |
|--|-------------------|---|---|--------|----------|--------|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---------------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|-----|----------|-------------------|-------------|---|--|
| Parameters   | Manufac-<br>turer | Description   | Order Code  | Module | Stick    | ·<br>5 | J-N      | ISO 11784 | ISO 15693   | ISO 14443 A   | ISO 14443 B   | ISO 14443-2 B | ISO 18000-6C                  | ISO 18092 | ISO 7816                       | ISO 19092<br>JISX 6319-4 (FeliCa) | Supported Tags                                    | Power Supply                                    | USB                         | 0/1 | TCP/IP   | SAM slot<br>RS232 | RS485       | ntenna                                      | Dimensions<br>(mm)                                     |
| Embedded HF Modules with integrated antenna                    | IDTRONIC          | HF   NFC Embedded Reader R835 - TTL<br>HF   NFC Embedded Reader R835 - USB<br>HF   NFC Embedded Reader R835 - HID<br>HF   NFC Embedded Reader R835 - PC/SC  | OEM-DES-R835-TTL<br>OEM-DES-R835-USB<br>OEM-DES-R835-HID<br>OEM-DES-R835-PCSC                       | х      |          | 13.56  | M        |           |   | Read/Write: MIFARE* Classio<br>Mini /1K /4K, MIFARE Ultra-<br>light*, MIFARE Ultralight* C,   |   |               |                               |           |                                |                                   | see supported<br>Standard                         | 5 V   | USB,<br>HID,<br>PCSC        |     | x        |                   | inte        | egrated                                     | 58.4 × 35 × 4.7  |
| Embedded HF / NFC<br>Modules<br>with external antenna          | idtronic          | OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M890 - TTL<br>OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M890 - USB<br>OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M890 - HID<br>OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M890 - RS232<br>OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M890 - PC/SC | OEM-DES-M890-TTL<br>OEM-DES-M890-USB<br>OEM-DES-M890-HID<br>OEM-DES-M890-RS232<br>OEM-DES-M890-PCSC | х      |          | 13.56  | M        |           | EM4135, EM4043, EM4x33,<br>EM4x35, I-Code SLI/SLIX/DNA,<br>M24LR16/64, TI Tagit HF-I,<br>SRF55Vxx (my-d vicinity) | MIFARE Ultralight" Nano,<br>MIFARE" DESFire" EVI,<br>MIFARE" DESFire" Light,<br>MIFARE" Smart MX, MIFA-<br>RE" Plus S / X, MIFARE"<br>Pro X, NTAG 21x, NTAG 424 | SRI4K, SRIX4K,<br>AT-88RF020,<br>66CL160S,<br>SR176 |               |                               |           | PSAM<br>= 1<br>(optio-<br>nal) |                                   | see supported<br>Standard                         | 3.3 ~ 5 Vdc                                     | USB VCF<br>USB HID<br>PC/SC |     | x        | x                 | x ex        |   | 22 × 42 × 3 mm (TTL)<br>22 × 53 × 5 mm (USB,<br>RS232) |
| Embedded HF / NFC<br>Module MULTI ISO<br>with external antenna | iDTRONIC          | OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M900 - TTL<br>OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M900 - USB<br>OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M900 - HID<br>OEM HF   NFC Embedded Module M900 - PC/SC  | OEM-DES-M900-TTL<br>OEM-DES-M900-USB<br>OEM-DES-M900-HID<br>OEM-DES-M900-PCSC                       | х      |          | 13.56  | M        |           |   | Read UID only: Read UID<br>only of all other ISO14443A<br>RFID tags   |   |               |                               |           |                                |                                   | see supported<br>Standard                         | 3.3 Vdc   | х                           |     | x        |                   | ex          | xternal                                     | 25 × 16.5 × 2.8  |
| Embedded HF Module<br>LEGIC with external<br>antenna           | idtronic          |   | OEM-LEG-M800-TTL-FLEX   | х      |          | 13.56  | M        |           | x   | x   |   |               |                               |           |                                |                                   | LEGIC PRIME /<br>Advant                           | 5 V   | х                           |     | х        |                   | ex          | xternal                                     | 31 x 26 x 4  |
| Embedded HF Module<br>LEGIC with integrated<br>antenna         | idtronic          | OEM HF Module LEGIC with antenna  | OEM-LEG-R800-TTL<br>OEM-LEG-R800-232  | х      |          | 13.56  | М        |           | х   | х   |   |               |                               |           |                                |                                   | LEGIC PRIME /<br>Advant                           | 5 V   | х                           | П   | x        | х                 | inte        | egrated                                     | 82 x 57 x 10   |
| OEM RFID LF Modules<br>& Readers                               | iDTRONIC          | OEM RFID LF Reader ONLY / TTL   | OEM-LF-R810-TTL   | х      | 12       | 5k     |          | x :       |   |   |   |               |                               |           |                                |                                   | R/O chips<br>EM4200                               | 5 V   |                             |     |          |                   | inte        | egrated                                     | 30 x 8,5   |
|  | iDTRONIC          | OEM RFID UHF Stick Reader EVO / USB   | OEM-UHF-R830-USB-SR01   |        | х        |        | 860-92   | 25M       |   |   |   |               | incl. EPC<br>Class 1<br>Gen 2 |           |                                |                                   | ALIEN Higgs3<br>Gen2 NXP<br>U-Code GSXM /<br>G2XL | 20dBm / 100 mW<br>(can be regulated<br>with SW) |                             |     |          |                   | inte        | egrated                                     | 80 x 21 x 12   |
| OEM RFID UHF   | IDTRONIC          | OEM RFID UHF Module / TTL   | OEM-UHF-M800-TTL / 232  | х      |          |        | 860-92   | !5M       |   |   |   |               | incl. EPC<br>Class 1<br>Gen 2 |           |                                |                                   | ALIEN Higgs3<br>Gen2 NXP<br>U-Code GSXM /<br>G2XL | 27dBm / 100mW<br>(can be regulated<br>with SW)  |                             |     | х        | x                 | for<br>ante | connector<br>external<br>nna avail-<br>able | 31 × 38 × 6.5  |
| Modules & Readers  | idtronic          | UHF Module MULTI ISO TTL / USB  | OEM-UHF-M900-TTL/USB  | х      |          |        | 860-92   | 25M       |   |   |   |               | incl. EPC<br>Class 1<br>Gen 2 |           |                                |                                   | ALIEN Higgs3<br>Gen2 NXP<br>U-Code GSXM /<br>G2XL | 27dBm / 100mW<br>(can be regulated<br>with SW)  |                             |     | х        |                   | for<br>ante | connector<br>external<br>nna avail-<br>able | 25 x 30 x 5  |
|  | idtronic          | Embedded UHF RFID Module TTL/USB  | OEM-UHF-M950-TTL / 232  | х      |          |        | 860-92   | 25M       |   |   |   |               | incl. EPC<br>Class 1<br>Gen 2 |           |                                |                                   | ALIEN Higgs3<br>Gen2 NXP<br>U-Code GSXM /<br>G2XL | 27dBm / 100mW<br>(can be regulated<br>with SW)  |                             |     | х        |                   | for<br>ante | connector<br>external<br>nna avail-<br>able | 66 x 45 x 6.5  |

# Reader Devices – Selection Guide

|                        |              |   |  | Freque | ency (Hz) | )        |  |   |   |                        |   |                                       |                  |                                |  |            |
|------------------------|--------------|---|--|--------|-----------|----------|--|---|---|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|--|------------|
| Parameters             | Manufacturer | Description   | Order Code   | 5      | HF (NFC)  | UHF      | ISO<br>15693   | ISO<br>14443 A  | ISO<br>14443 B                                  | ISO<br>18000-6C        | Supported Tags                                      | Power<br>Supply                       | Interface<br>USB | Antenna                        | Dimensions<br>(mm)   | Weight (g) |
|                        |              | NFC Stick Reader EVO - USB VCP HID  | R-Stick-EVO-NFC  |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5V                                    | Х                | internal                       | 75 x 20 x 10   |            |
|                        |              | HF   NFC Desktop Reader - NEO 2 - USB<br>HF   NFC Desktop Reader - NEO 2 - HID<br>HF   NFC Desktop Reader - NEO 2 - PC/SC   | R-DT-NEO2-HF/NFC-USB<br>R-DT-NEO2-HF/NFC-HID<br>R-DT-NEO2-HF/NFC-PC/SC   |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5V                                    | х                | internal                       | 115 x 70 x 17  |            |
|                        |              | HF   LF Desktop Reader - NEO 2 - USB<br>HF   LF Desktop Reader - NEO 2 - HID  | R-DT-NEO2-HF/LF-USB<br>R-DT-NEO2-HF/LF-HID   |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5V                                    | х                | internal                       | 115 x 70 x 17  |            |
| USB Readers            | idtronic     | LEGIC Desktop Reader NEO2 - USB<br>LEGIC Desktop Reader NEO2 - HID<br>LEGIC 4500M Desktop Reader NEO2 - USB   | R-DT-NEO2-LEG<br>R-DT-NEO2-LEG-HID<br>R-DT-NEO2-LEG-45M  |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5V                                    | х                | internal                       | 115 x 70 x 17  |            |
|                        |              | LF Desktop Reader NEO2 - USB<br>LF Desktop Reader NEO2 - USB VCP HID  | R-DT-NEO2-LF-USB<br>R-DT-NEO2-LF-HID   |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5V                                    | х                | internal                       | 115 x 70 x 17  |            |
|                        |              | NDEF Desktop Reader - NEO 2   | R-DT-NEO2-NDEF-USB   |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5V                                    | Х                | internal                       | 115 x 70 x 17  |            |
|                        |              | UHF Desktop Reader NEO2 - USB<br>UHF Desktop Reader NEO2 - USB HID  | R-DT-NEO2-UHF-USB<br>R-DT-NEO2-UHF-USB-HID   |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5V                                    | х                | internal                       | 115 x 70 x 17  |            |
| O.P. de al Decembra    | idtronic     | UHF Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - RS232 UHF Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - RS485 UHF Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - SAE J1939 UHF Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - CANopen   | R-IN-UHF-5224U<br>R-IN-UHF-5225U<br>R-IN-UHF-5226U<br>R-IN-UHF-5227U   |        |           | 865-868M |  |   |   | incl. Class 1<br>Gen2  | Alien Higgs 2/3/4m Impinj<br>Monza, NXP UCODE, etc. | 10-36VDC                              |                  | internal                       | M30 x 1.5 x 90.65  | 115        |
| Cylindrical Readers    | IDTRUNIC     | HF   NFC Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - M12 without cable - RS232<br>HF   NFC Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - M12 without cable - RS485<br>HF   NFC Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - Cable 1.5 m with open ends - RS232<br>HF   NFC Cylindrical Reader BLUEBOX - Cable 1.5 m with open ends - RS485  | R-IN-HF-5224H<br>R-IN-HF-5225H<br>R-IN-HF-5227H<br>R-IN-HF-5228H   |        | 13,56M    |          | x  | x   | х   |                        | MIFARE Familiy                                      | 10-36VDC                              | х                | internal                       | M30 x 1.5x 78  | 220        |
| Short Range<br>Readers | iDTRONIC     | UHF Short Range Reader BLUEBOX - RS232/RS485  | R-IN-UHF-5721U   |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 10-36VDC                              |                  | internal                       | 120 x 122 x 37   | 400        |
| Mid Range Readers      | iDTRONIC     | UHF Mid Range Reader BLUEBOX - Basic Version ETSI UHF Mid Range Reader BLUEBOX - Real Time Clock ETSI UHF Mid Range Reader BLUEBOX - Wiegand Interface ETSI UHF Mid Range Reader BLUEBOX - CANbus (J1939)   | R-IN-UHF-5426U-G<br>R-IN-UHF-5426U-RTC-G<br>R-IN-UHF-5427U-G<br>R-IN-UHF-5428U-G                                 |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 10-36VDC                              |                  | internal                       | 190 × 190 × 80   |            |
| Long Range<br>Readers  | idtronic     | UHF Long Range Reader BLUEBOX - RJ45 Ethernet + RS232/485 UHF Long Range Reader BLUEBOX - RJ45 Ethernet + RS232/485 + Real Time Clock UHF Long Range Reader BLUEBOX - M12 Ethernet + RS232/485 UHF Long Range Reader BLUEBOX - M12 Wiegand UHF Long Range Reader BLUEBOX - M12 Wiegand UHF Long Range Reader BLUEBOX - M12 CANbus (SAE J1939 or CANopen) + Ethernet | R-IN-UHF-5345U<br>R-IN-UHF-5345U-RTC<br>R-IN-UHF-5346U<br>R-IN-UHF-5346U-RTC<br>R-IN-UHF-5347U<br>R-IN-UHF-5348U |        |           | 840-960M |  |   |   | incl. Class 1<br>Gen 2 | Alien Higgs 2/3/4, Impinj Monza, NXP UCODE, etc.    | 10-36VDC                              |                  | Two external (50 Ω) TNC-female | 110 × 140 × 62   | 700        |
| Panel Readers          | idtronic     | HF   NFC Panel Reader NEO - USB<br>HF   NFC Panel Reader NEO - RS232  | HF   NFC Panel Reader<br>NEO - USB<br>HF   NFC Panel Reader NEO<br>- RS232                                       |        | 13.56M    |          | EM4135, EM4043, EM4x33, EM4x35, ICode<br>SLI / SLIX, M24LR16/64, TI Tag-il HF-I,<br>SRF55Vxx (my-d vicinity) | Read/write: MIFARE* Classic/1K/4K, MIFARE Ultralight*/C,<br>MIFARE* DESFire*EV1/2, MIFARE* Smart MX, MIFARE* Plus<br>S / X, MIFARE* Pro X, NTAG 21x, Read UID only of all other | SRI4K, SRIX4K,<br>AT88RF020, 66CL160S,<br>SR176 |                        | I-Code<br>ILT-M                                     | 5VDC                                  | х                | internal                       | Panel cut-out:<br>ø 22.3 mm<br>Cable Length:<br>80 cm<br>(other lengths on<br>request) | 35         |
|                        |              | HF   NFC Access Reader EVO - TCP / IP<br>HF   NFC Access Reader EVO - RS485<br>HF   NFC Access Reader EVO - TCP / IP (Read-Only)  | R-EA-WR-ET-HF<br>R-EA-WR-485-HF<br>R-EA-WR-ET-HF-RO  |        | 13.56M    |          |  | ISO14443A RFID tags   |   |                        |   | 12 Vdc (±5<br>% regula-<br>ted)       |                  | internal                       |  | 50         |
| Wall Readers           | iDTROonic    | HF   NFC Access Reader NEO - RS485  | R-EA-WR-ID500-HF-485   |        | 13.56M    |          |  |   |   |                        | MIFARE® Classic Mini /<br>1K / 4K                   | 5Vdc or 12<br>Vdc (±5 %<br>regulated) | х                | internal                       | 100 × 46 × 20  | 50         |
|                        |              | HF   NFC CANbus Reader - IGNITE-SMART   | R-PROF-DES-LOCK-CAN-125<br>R-PROF-DES-LOCK-CAN-250<br>R-PROF-DES-LOCK-CAN-500                                    |        |           |          |  |   |   |                        |   | 5VDC                                  |                  | internal                       | 81 x 68 x 24   |            |





## Wireless Protocols / Proprietary Protocols

Further technologies are available to build up wireless mesh networks. Some protocols are based on top of the IEEE802.15.4 specification (PHY and MAC layer specification) which is the standard for low data rate, low power networks. The advantage is the possibility to change the transceiver from one supplier to another, so you are more independent than using a single source. The disadvantage is the specification itself. The DSSS modulation, having 5 MHz per channel and only 16 channels available is very often not the perfect choice for an application because it needs more energy and frequency resources than other modulation schemes. Also IEEE802.15.4 solutions are often based on SoCs instead of separated transceiver and microcontroller. In case of using a SoC the advantage of being independent from a single source is not given.

#### Thread

Thread is based on IEEE 802.15.4. At the network and transport layers. Thread uses a combination of IPv6, 6LowPAN (IPv6 over Low power Wireless Personal Area Networks), UDP (user Datagram Protocol) and DTLS (Datagram Transport Layer Security).

The application layer can be defined individually.

As it is using IPv6, Thread can be used to integrate home automation devices directly to the IoT, without the need of making any protocol and address conversion. IPv6 has a strong encryption and authentication mechanism integrated – the IPsec.

Part of this security protocol is:

- Interoperability
- Cryptographic protection of the transmitted data
- Access control
- Integrity of data
- Authentication of transmitter (user authentication)
- Encryption
- Authentication of keys
- Administration of keys (key management)
- The Thread Group has some strong market drivers in its board, so we would not wonder if it will be the de facto standard for home applications soon.

Zigbee is based on IEEE 802.15.4. The technology supports large mesh networks and operates globally in 2.4 GHz unlicensed bands. Transport and application layers are defined by the CSA which aims to create IoT stan-

Zigbee is already widely adopted and includes a mature application layer called the Zigbee Cluster Library. Zigbee uses the counter mode (CTR) encryption, which has a 128 bit AES length and the cipher block chaining (CBC) with a 128 bit AES for the generation of the message integrity code (MIC). Within Zigbee a Trust Center (TC) device is determining and approving who wants to join the network. The Trust Center either instructs the router to authenticate the joined device or force it to leave.

There are three types of Zigbee security keys to protect the data: link, network and master/ application keys. All of them are symmetric.

EnOcean delivers under their Dolphin brand energy harvesting solutions also for 2.4 GHz ZigBee systems. The PTM 216Z for examples enables the realization of battery-less wall switches for smart home applications using the ZigBee Green Power standard. The use of ECO 200 plus the transmitter module PTM 535Z allows the design of e.g. remote controls, key card switches or industrial switches.

Matter aims to make it easy for developers to create a secure and reliable solution. If you want your products to be interoperable with the major smart home ecosystems, Matter is the way to go. Matter, which began as Project CHIP (Connected Home over IP) started in December 2019.

The starting companies were Amazon, Apple, Google, and others including Nordic Semiconductor. The goal is to agree on a unified application layer standard for connected things at home.

Matter is using Thread, Wi-Fi + Ethernet for transport and Bluetooth® LE for commissioning. All Matter devices based on Thread are required to feature Bluetooth® LE concurrently to enable adding new devices to a network. Wi-Fi can be used for low and high bandwidth applications.

It can be used for devices in range of the local Wi-Fi. Thread is an IPv6based mesh protocol that targets low bandwidth applications. It is the go-to option for battery-powered devices that require the best energy efficiency and for simple actuators like smart plugs or light bulbs. Most mains-connected Thread devices work as a Thread router and will expand the network's range. Thread is a self-healing low-power mesh that can adapt to new devices or to devices being removed from the network.

#### 6LowPan

6LowPan is an acronym for IPv6 over low power Wireless Personal Area Networks and is another protocol using IEEE 802.15.4. The working group IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force) created the basis for connecting wireless sensor networks with the internet. The specialty of this protocol is that it is not proprietary and is an open IoT networking protocol. It is able to connect to the internet and thus offers the possibility to allocate an unique IP address to every single device. Furthermore in contrast to other proprietary protocols it is able to communicate with other IEEE 802.15.4 devices and can operate with devices on other IP networks link (e.g. Wi-Fi).

Well suitable applications for 6LowPan can be found in e.g. building management, transport business and healthcare management.

#### **EnOcean Wireless Standard**

The EnOcean radio standard (ISO/IEC 14543-3-1X) operates in licensefree 868 MHz (Europe, RED regulations), 902 MHz (North America, FCC/ IC specifications) and 928 MHz (Japan, ARIB specification) frequency bands with 1% duty cycle and a reliable radio range of approx. 30m indoors and 300 meters in free field. For sending a signal in the EnOcean standard there is only an extremely small amount of energy necessary: Already 50 µWs are enough for a standard EnOcean energy harvesting wireless module to transmit a signal. Radio telegrams are of extremely short signal duration of maximum one millisecond enabling maintenance free sensor designs. Communication of the EnOcean solutions is possible via Gateways to bus systems like KNX, LON, DALI, BACnet or TCP/IP.

Wirepas connectivity technology is an automated multi-hop, self-configuring, self-healing low power wide-area mesh network. It's an ideal solution for large-scale industrial and infrastructure IoT applications such as smart meters and smart cities.

All the Wirepas Connectivity intelligence is in the network. The devices decide the best actions by themselves locally. No central network management is needed. The local decision-making ensures that the devices always operate the similar way, independent of the network size or the devices' locations within the network. Through Wirepas, devices can automatically choose their role according to the situation. This means that every device is a possible routing point for forwarding data. The user does not need to define the roles of the devices, this is done automatically depending on what the optimal topology is at a given time.

Wirepas devices can act synchronously, and co-operatively select the times and channels used for communication. All the available channels in a given band can be used. Whenever two devices want to communicate with each other they know the channel and the exact times to send and receive. This way all unnecessary overhead, such as overhearing, idle listening, and intra-network collisions, are removed. Furthermore Wirepas devices can communicate data over multiple hops. The topology is optimized continuously and adapts to changes in the environment and the network. For each device there are multiple routing options (next hops), and multiple Gateways (backhaul connection) can be used in the same network.



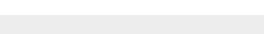
82 | Protocols



## **Active Antenna Band Switching** for Small IoT Devices







KYOCERA AVX evaluation board 1004795-EC646-01 is engineered to reduce the number of device design iterations, improve accuracy, and hasten product time-to-market for low- and high-band frequencies (700–960MHz

and LPWA. Engineers can test the band switching and antenna performance on a typical board size of IoT devices, reducing the number of prototype iterations. The EVB uses the standard FR4 embedded LTE antenna 1004795 together with the chipset EC646 for band

1004795-EC646-01 Evaluation Board



The LTE Antenna Band Switching Solution and GPS for nRF9160 is an easy-to-use battery-operated prototyping platform for cellular IoT using LTE-M, NB-IoT and GPS. It is ideal for creating Proof-of-Concept (PoC), demos and initial prototypes in the IoT development phase. The small form factor nRF9160 antenna solution that KYOCERA AVX offers

#### **Key Features**

- Evaluation board size: 45.5 x 60mm
- Frequency: 700 - 960MHz / 1700 - 2170 MHz

switching or aperture tuning.

- 4 active stages
- Efficiency: 18 30%
- Connector: SMA

#### **Application Fields**

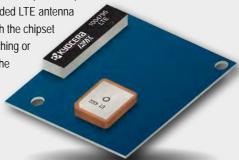
- Asset trackers
- Industrial sensors
- Small IoT devices

84 | Antennas

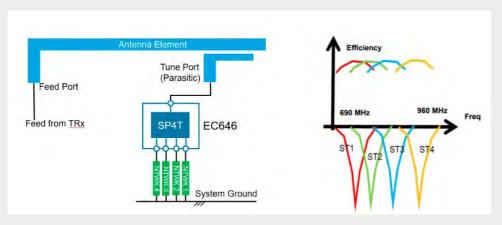
# Nordic nRF9160 Reference Design on a 53 x 53 mm PCB

for easy implementation and premium performance consists of the

standard FR4 embedded LTE antenna 1004795 together with the chipset EC646 for band switching or aperture tuning. For the GPS frequency the small patch antenna 1004322 is used.



#### 1004795-EC646-01 Evaluation Board Diagrams



## Next-Gen IoT Connectivity with DECT NR+





#### 1001013 - DECT NR+ SMD Antenna

Experience the full potential of the next generation in wireless communication with KYOCERA AVX's antenna part number 1001013, now optimized for DECT NR+, a new cutting-edge technology employed in the newest Nordic DECT NR+ capable SiPs, such as nRF9161, nRF9131 and nRF9151. This antenna is a gateway to excellent efficiency, compactness, and reliability in IoT applications spanning from industrial sensors to smart grids. Engineered specifically for the 1880-1930 MHz band, the 1001013 antenna provides exceptional performance without the need for additional LTE bands. This allows for a smaller form factor (based on the antenna footprint), perfectly suited for DECT NR+ exclusive applications. This antenna has also the capability to work over metal surfaces, thanks to the versatile design to work off or on ground.

#### **Key Features**

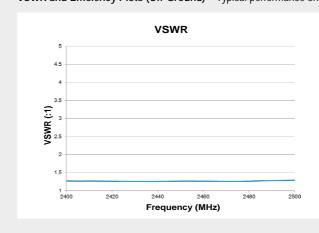
- FR4 antenna
- Off and On ground capabilities (works over metal surfaces!)
- Size: 15.0 x 3.2 x 3.3 mm
- Frequency: 1.9 GHz
- Efficiency: 80%
- SMT

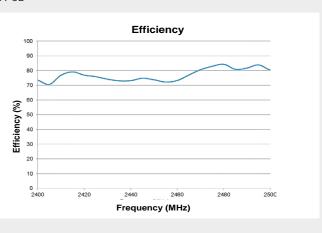
#### **Application Fields**

- Smart Metering
- Smart Lighting
- Asset trackers
- Industrial sensors
- Smart Cities



#### VSWR and Efficiency Plots (Off-Ground) – Typical performance on 50 x 70 mm PCB





Antennas | 85



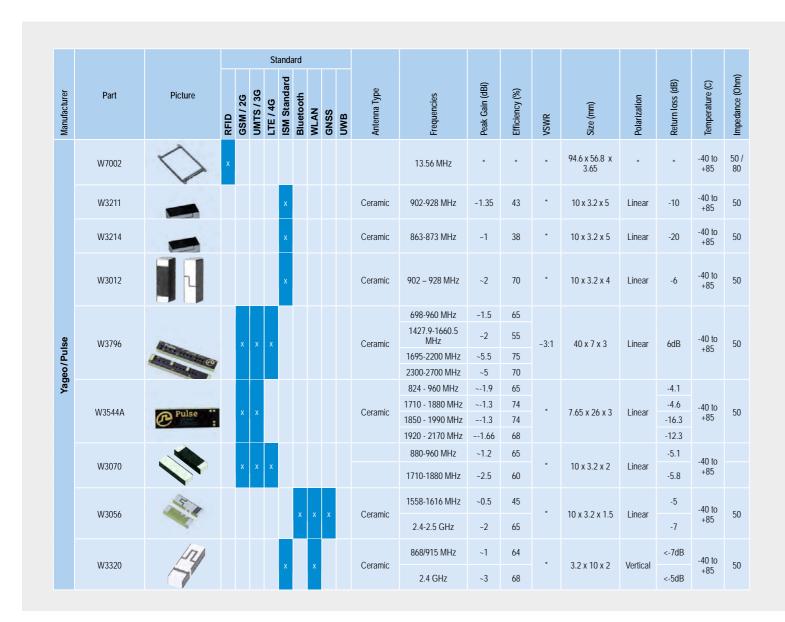
# Embedded Antennas

|              |         |  |      |          |         |          | ndai         | rd        |      |      |                 |    |  |                          |                      |                                  |                       |              | <b></b>                      |                 | Ê               |
|--------------|---------|--|------|----------|---------|----------|--------------|-----------|------|------|-----------------|----|--|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Manufacturer | Part    | Picture  | RFID | GSM / 2G | UMTS/3G | LTE / 4G | ISM Standard | Bluetooth | WLAN | GNSS | Antenna Type    |    | Frequencies  | Peak Gain (dBi)          | Efficiency (%)       | VSWR                             | Size (mm)             | Polarization | Return loss (dB)             | Temperature (C) | Impedance (Ohm) |
|              | P822601 | Michigan Suractions  |      | Х        | Х       | х        | Х            |           |      |      | PCB             |    | 698-960 MHz<br>1710-2700 MHz<br>3300-3800 MHz                            | 2.6<br>4.0<br>2.8        | 68<br>60<br>59       | 2.5:1                            | 49.6 x 8.0 x 3.2      | Linear       | -7,5                         | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|              | 1004795 | SKADLEUS MONING  |      | X        | Х       | х        | Х            |           |      |      | PCB             |    | 617-960 MHz<br>1710-2200 MHz<br>2500-2700 MHz                            | 1.6<br>3.1<br>1.7        | 64<br>55<br>53       | 2.5:1<br>2.5:1<br>3.0:1          | 36.0 x 9.0<br>x 3.2   | Linear       | -7.5<br>-7.5<br>-6.0         | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|              | 1001013 | KAVX (ceror)   |      |          |         |          | х            | Х         |      |      | PCB             |    | 2400-2485 MHz<br>or<br>1.9 GHz   | 2.6<br>1.6               | 76<br>80             | 1.5:1                            | 15.0 x 3.2<br>x 3.3   | Linear       | -14                          | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|              | 1000146 |  |      |          |         |          |              | Х         | X    |      | Stampe<br>Metal |    | 2400-2485 MHz<br>5150-5850 MHz<br>5925-7125 MHz                          | 1.7<br>4.1<br>3.8        | 81<br>68<br>64       | 2.0:1<br>2.0:1<br>2.2:1          | 17.85 x 6.9<br>x 4.3  | Linear       | -9.5<br>-9.5<br>-8.5         | -50 to<br>+125  | 50              |
|              | 1002427 | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR |      |          |         |          | х            |           | х    | x    | Stampe<br>Metal |    | 868-915 MHz<br>2400-2485 MHz<br>or<br>1560-1606 MHz                      | 3.0<br>3.4<br>1.8        | 67<br>61<br>65       | 2.0:1                            | 31.2 x 2.28<br>x 3.9  | Linear       | -9.5                         | -50 to<br>+125  | 50              |
|              | 1001312 |  |      |          |         |          | х            | Х         |      | ×    | Cerami          | ic | 2400-2485 MHz<br>or<br>6000 – 8500<br>MHz                                | 1.88<br>4.8              | 62<br>84             | 1.8:1<br>2.0:1                   | 2.0 x 1.2 x<br>0.55   | Linear       | -11<br>-9.5                  | -50 to<br>+125  | 50              |
| KYOCERA AVX  | M830120 | M830150  |      |          |         |          |              |           |      | х    | Cerami          | ic | 1559-1610 MHz<br>or<br>1575.2 MHz<br>1227.6 MHz<br>1176.45 MHz           | 1.8<br>2.7<br>2.8<br>2.7 | 70<br>80<br>76<br>77 | 2.0:1<br>2.0:1<br>2.5:1<br>2.5:1 | 8.00 x 3.00 x<br>1.33 | Linear       | -9.5<br>-9.5<br>-7.5<br>-7.5 | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
| K            | M620720 | M620720  |      |          |         |          | х            |           |      |      | Cerami          | ic | 863 – 870 MHz<br>or<br>902 – 928 MHz                                     | 0.30<br>0.75             | 58<br>60             | 1.6:1<br>2.5:1                   | 6.00 x 2.00 x<br>1.08 | Linear       | -12.7<br>-7.5                | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|              | 9001978 |  |      |          |         |          |              | Х         | Х    | X    | Chip            |    | 2400-2485MHz<br>or<br>2400-2485MHz<br>5150-5850MHz<br>or<br>6000-8500MHz | 3.5<br>3.0<br>3.0<br>5.7 | 68<br>65<br>50<br>80 | 2.5:1<br>2.1:1<br>7.0:1<br>2.6:1 | 1.00 x 0.55 x<br>0.40 | Linear       | -7.5<br>-9<br>-2.5           | -55 to<br>+125  | 50              |
|              | 9002137 |  |      |          |         |          |              |           |      | х    | Chip            |    | 1559-1610 MHz<br>or<br>1575.2 MHz<br>1227.6 MHz<br>1176.45 MHz           | 2                        | 65<br>75<br>86<br>72 | 2.0:1<br>1.5:1<br>1.7:1<br>2.0:1 | 1.00 x 0.55 x<br>0.40 | Linear       | -9.5<br>-14<br>-12<br>-7.5   | -55 to<br>+125  | 50              |
|              | 9001157 | KANX<br>geotist  |      |          |         |          |              |           |      | Х    | Patch           | l  | 1563-1587 MHz<br>1593-1610MHz  | 3.8<br>4.3               | 65<br>71             | 3.2:1                            | 18.0 x 18.0<br>x 4.0  | RHCP         | -5.6                         | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|              | 1002649 |  |      |          |         |          |              |           |      | Х    | Patch           | I  | 1559-1563 MHz<br>1575 MHz<br>1559-1591 MHz<br>1593-1610 MHz              | 5.0<br>5.5<br>5.5<br>5.5 | -                    | 1.4:1                            | 25.0 x 25.0<br>x 6.7  | RHCP         | -15                          | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |

|               |        |                      |      |          |           | St       | anda         | ard       |      |      |     |              |                      |                 |                |       |                      |              |                  |                 |                 |
|---------------|--------|----------------------|------|----------|-----------|----------|--------------|-----------|------|------|-----|--------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|----------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Manufacturer  | Part   | Picture              | RFID | GSM / 2G | UMTS / 3G | LTE / 4G | ISM Standard | Bluetooth | WLAN | GNSS | OWB | Antenna Type | Frequencies          | Peak Gain (dBi) | Efficiency (%) | VSWR  | Size (mm)            | Polarization | Return loss (dB) | Temperature (C) | Impedance (Ohm) |
|               | W3008C |                      |      |          |           |          | x            | х         | x    |      |     | Ceramic      | 2400-2483.5<br>MHz   | ~1.3            | 68             | *     | 3.2 x 1.6 x 1.1      | Linear       | -8               | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|               | W3008  |                      |      |          |           |          | х            | х         | х    |      |     | Ceramic      | 2400-2483.5<br>MHz   | ~1.1            | 66             | *     | 3.2 x 1.6 x 1.1      | Linear       | -4               | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|               | W3325  | @Pulse               |      | х        |           |          |              |           |      |      |     | Ceramic      | 791-960 MHz          | ~1.3            | >55            | *     | 14 x 7 x 1.5         | Vertical     | 5dB              | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|               | W222/  | COLDING WILLIAM VIII |      |          |           |          |              |           |      |      |     | C            | 791 - 960 MHz        | ~0.6            | >50            |       | 2071.5               | \/#:I        | E-ID             | -40 to          | F0              |
|               | W3326  |                      |      | X        | Х         |          |              |           |      |      |     | Ceramic      | 1710 - 2170 MHz      | ~2.3            | >55            |       | 20 x 7 x 1.5         | Vertical     | 5dB              | +85             | 50              |
|               |        |                      |      |          |           |          |              |           |      |      |     |              | 1575.42 MHz          | ~0.35           | 43             |       |                      |              | -15              | -40 to          |                 |
| nlse          | W3043  |                      |      |          |           |          | X            | Х         | Х    | Х    |     | Ceramic      | 2400-2483.5<br>MHz   | ~4              | 70             | *     | 3.2 x 1.6 x 1.1      | Linear       | -12              | +85             | 50              |
| Yagoe / Pulse | W3340  |                      |      |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | X   | Ceramic      | 6-8.5 GHz            | >1.5            | >65            | *     | 3.2 x 1.6 x 1.1      | Linear       | 9                | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|               | W3540  |                      |      |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | х   | Ceramic      | 2700-8200 MHz        | ~5.89           | 81             | ~2:1  | 12.5 x 10.6<br>x 0.8 | Vertical     | 10               | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|               | W3015L |                      |      |          |           |          | х            |           |      |      |     | Ceramic      | 433 MHz              | ~2.5            | 35             | *     | 10 x 3.2 x 4         | Linear       | *                | -40 to<br>+85   | 50              |
|               |        |                      |      |          |           |          |              |           |      |      |     |              | 2400 – 2483.5<br>MHz | ~1,7            | 65             | *     |                      |              | -10              | -40 to          |                 |
|               | W3078  |                      |      |          |           |          | X            | Х         | Х    |      |     | Ceramic      | 4950 – 5850<br>MHz   | ~4,3            | 80             | *     | 3.2 x 1.6 x 1.1      | Linear       | -6               | +85             | 50              |
|               | W3079  |                      |      |          |           |          | x            | х         | x    |      |     | Ceramic      | 2400–2483.5<br>MHz   | ~2.4            | 70             | < 1.9 | 3.2 x 1.56 x 1.1     | Linear       | *                | -40 to          | 50              |
|               | ¥¥3U/7 |                      |      |          |           |          | X            | ^         | X    |      |     | Ceraniic     | 5150-5850 MHz        | ~5.7            | 77             | < 2.5 | 5.2 A 1.00 A 1.1     | LIIICAI      | *                | +85             | 50              |
|               | W7001  | Pulse                | х    |          |           |          |              |           |      |      |     | Flex Stamp   | 13.56 MHz            | *               | *              | *     | 25 x 25 x<br>0.12    | *            | *                | -40 to<br>+85   | 50 /<br>80      |

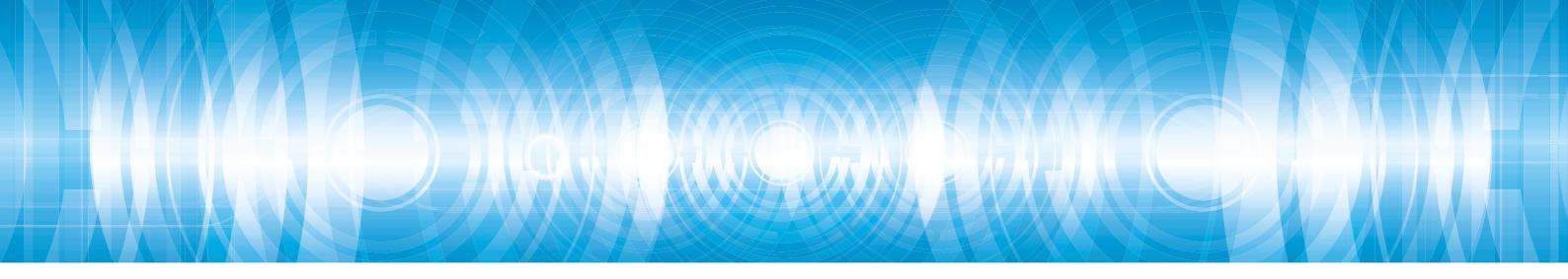


## **Embedded Antennas**



|              |                        |         |      |          |           | Sta      | anda         | ird       |      |      |     |              |                 |                 |                |            |              |              |                  |                 |                 |
|--------------|------------------------|---------|------|----------|-----------|----------|--------------|-----------|------|------|-----|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Manufacturer | Part                   | Picture | RFID | GSM / 2G | UMTS / 3G | LTE / 4G | ISM Standard | Bluetooth | WLAN | GNSS | UWB | Antenna Type | Frequencies     | Peak Gain (dBi) | Efficiency (%) | VSWR       | Size (mm)    | Polarization | Return loss (dB) | Temperature (C) | Impedance (Ohm) |
|              | ANT3216LL-<br>00R2400A | 1-      |      |          |           |          |              | х         | х    |      |     | Ceramic      | 2.4 GHz         | 5               | *              | *          | 3.2x1.6x1.2  | Linear       | ~10              | -40 to<br>+105  | 50              |
|              | ANT1608LL-<br>14R2400A |         |      |          |           |          | х            | x         | х    |      |     | Ceramic      | 2.4 GHz         | 2.0             | *              | 6.0<br>max | 1.6x0.8x0.4  | Linear       | ~8               | -40 to<br>+105  | 50              |
|              | ANT-<br>1818B00AT1575S | 0       |      |          |           |          |              |           |      | х    |     | Patch        | 1575 MHz        | 2               | *              | 1.5<br>max | 18x18x2      | RHCP         | ~10              | -40 to<br>+105  | 50              |
| nlse         | ANT8010LL-<br>05R1516A | ON IN   |      |          |           |          |              |           |      | X    |     | Ceramic      | 1575-1602 MHz   | 1.69            | *              | *          | 8.0x1.0x1.0  | Linear       | ~10              | -40 to<br>+105  | 50              |
| Yageo/Pulse  | ANT<br>1818B00BT1516   |         |      |          |           |          |              |           |      | x    |     | Patch        | 1575-1606 MHz   | 2.59            | *              | 2:1        | 18x18x4      | RHCP         | ~10              | -40 to<br>+105  | 50              |
|              | ANT-<br>2525B00DT1516S |         |      |          |           |          |              |           |      | x    |     | Patch        | 1575-1606 MHz   | 5               | *              | 2          | 25x25x4      | RHCP         | ~10              | -40 to<br>+105  | 50              |
|              | ANT1204LL-             |         |      | v        |           |          |              |           |      |      |     | Ceramic      | 900 MHz         | 1.6             | *              | 3.0        | 12.0x4.4x1.2 | Linear       | ~10              | -40 to          | 50              |
|              | 00R0918A               |         |      | ٨        |           |          |              |           |      |      |     | Ceramic      | 1800 MHz        | 1.08            |                | max        | 12.044.441.2 | LIIICAI      | -10              | +105            | 30              |
|              | ANT3505B002T-          |         |      | х        | Х         |          |              |           |      |      |     | Ceramic      | 824-960 MHz     | 2.9             | *              | 2.8<br>max | 35x5x6       | Linear       | ~7               | -40 to          | 50              |
|              | WPENS                  |         |      |          |           |          |              |           |      |      |     | 22.20        | 1710 - 2170 MHz |                 |                | 3.5<br>max |              |              |                  | +105            |                 |

\*Not specified by supplier



# Internal Antennas

|               | Part        | Picture |          |         | S        | tanda        | ard       |      |     |                          |  |                          |                      |                           |              | Ê                 |                                  |           |
|---------------|-------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|--------------|-----------|------|-----|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Manufacturer  |             |         | GSM / 2G | UMTS/3G | LTE / 4G | ISM Standard | Bluetooth | GNSS | NFC | Antenna Type             | Frequencies  | Peak Gain (dBi)          | Efficiency (%)       | Size (mm)                 | Polarization | Cable Length (mm) | Connector                        | Impedance |
|               |             |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |     |                          | 868 MHz  | 2.7                      | 58                   |                           |              |                   | U.FL                             |           |
| 22            | 2JF0415P    |         |          |         |          | х            |           |      |     | FPC / Adhesive           | 915 MHz  | 3.6                      | 77                   | 25 x 70<br>x 0.2          | Linear       | 100               | compa-<br>tible                  | 50        |
|               | 1000423     |         |          |         |          |              | x >       | (    |     | Screw Mount              | 2400-2485 MHz<br>5150-5850 MHz                                 | 0.6<br>4.5               | 57<br>75             | 40.0 x<br>15.0 x<br>6.4   | Linear       | -                 | MHF<br>/ U.FL<br>compa-<br>tible | 50        |
| KYOCERAAVX    | 1002289     |         | х        | х       | х        | Х            |           |      |     | FPC / Adhesive           | 698-960 MHz<br>1710-2700 MHz                                   | 2.9<br>4.3               | 74<br>58             | 53.6 x<br>25.1 x<br>0.2   | Linear       | 25 -<br>300       | MHF or<br>SMA                    | 50        |
|               | W3-Family   |         |          |         |          |              | x >       | (    |     | PCB or FPC /<br>Adhesive | 2400-2485 MHz<br>5150-5850 MHz<br>5925-7127 MHz                | 2.3<br>5<br>2.5          | 70<br>60<br>65       | 35.20 x<br>8.50 x<br>0.40 | Linear       | 50 -<br>300       | MHF or<br>MHF4L                  | 50        |
|               | 9001815F0   |         | х        | х       | х        | x            |           |      |     | FPC / Adhesive           | 600-960 MHz<br>1415-2690 MHz<br>3400-3800 MHz<br>5150-5850 MHz | 1.5<br>4.6<br>3.8<br>4.8 | 35<br>60<br>47<br>56 | 102 x 14.5<br>x 0.2       | Linear       | 50-300            | MHF or<br>MHF4L                  | 50        |
|               | 9001169     |         |          |         |          |              |           | х    |     | FPC / Adhesive           | 1575 MHz   | ~15                      | 55                   | 41 x 15.5                 | Linear       | 50-300            | MHF /<br>U.FL com-<br>patible    | 50        |
|               |             |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |     |                          | 880-960 MHz  | 1                        | 50                   |                           |              |                   | U.FL                             |           |
|               | W3915       |         | Х        | Х       |          |              |           | Х    |     | PCB                      | 1710-2170 MHz  | 2                        | 75                   | 74 x 19                   | Linear       | 100               | compa-<br>tible                  | 50        |
|               |             |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |     |                          | 1565-1605 MHz  | 0.5                      | 55                   |                           |              |                   |                                  |           |
|               | W3334B0150  |         |          |         |          | <b>x</b> :   | хх        |      |     | Adhesive                 | 2400-2500 MHz  | 4                        | 50                   | 4.3 x 15.3                | Linear       | 150               | U.FL<br>compa-                   | 50        |
| <u>se</u>     |             |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |     | 12000                    | 4900-6000 MHz  | 5.5                      | 70                   | x 0.1                     |              |                   | tible                            | 3,        |
| Yageo / Pulse |             |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |     |                          | 698-960 MHz  | 1.9                      | 45                   |                           |              |                   |                                  |           |
| 'agec         |             |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |     |                          | 1400-1600 MHz  | 2.5                      | 53                   | 30 x 120                  |              |                   | U.FL                             |           |
| _             | W3554B0140  |         | Х        | Х       |          | X :          | X X       | Х    |     | FPC / Adhesive           | 1710-2690 MHz  | 3.2                      | 66<br>57             | x 0.2                     | Linear       | 143               | compa-<br>tible                  | 50        |
|               |             |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |     |                          | 3300-3800 MHz<br>4900-6000 MHz                                 | 3.5                      | 37                   |                           |              |                   |                                  |           |
|               | W3312XXXXXX |         |          |         |          | х            |           |      |     | FPC / Adhesive           | 863-928 MHz  | 0.8                      | 45                   | 75 x 15                   | Linear       | 100               | U.FL<br>compa-<br>tible          | 50        |

|              | Part   | Picture |          |           | 5        | Stano        | dard      | i    |      |     |              |                 |                 |                |                   |              | Ē                 |  |           |
|--------------|--|---------|----------|-----------|----------|--------------|-----------|------|------|-----|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|--|-----------|
| Manufacturer |  |         | GSM / 2G | UMTS / 3G | LTE / 4G | ISM Standard | Bluetooth | WLAN | GNSS | NFC | Antenna Type | Frequencies     | Peak Gain (dBi) | Efficiency (%) | Size (mm)         | Polarization | Cable Length (mm) | Connector                              | Impedance |
|              | ANTV100D001D34FF3  |         |          |           |          |              |           |      |      |     | PCB          | 2400 - 2500 MHz | 4.6             | 81             | 50 x 10 x         | Lincor       | 100               | U.FL/                                  | 50        |
| Yageo        | ANTX100P001B24553  |         |          |           |          |              | Х         | Х    |      |     | РСВ          | 5150 - 5875 MHz | 3.9             | 62             | 50 x 10 x<br>0.95 | Linear       | 100               | U.FL /<br>I-PEX                        | 30        |
| Yaç          | ANTX100P001BWPEN3  |         | х        | х         |          |              |           |      |      |     | PCB          | 850-960 MHz     | 5.1             | 68             | 50 x 10 x<br>0.95 | Linear       | 100               | U.FL/<br>I-PEX                         | 50        |
|              |  | 0       |          |           |          |              |           |      |      |     |              | 1800-2100 MHz   | 5.0             | 76             |                   |              |                   |  |           |
|              | A910: 20 × 30 mm -<br>M8 U.FL<br>A911: 20 x 30 mm -<br>M8 U.FL | nic     |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | x   |              |                 |                 |                | 20x30<br>20x40    |              |                   |  |           |
|              | A912: 35 × 50 mm -<br>M8 U.FL                                  |         |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | х   |              |                 |                 |                | 35x50             |              |                   |  |           |
| ONIC         | A913: 80 × 80 mm -<br>M8 U.FL                                  |         |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | х   |              |                 |                 |                | 80x80<br>60x80    |              |                   | U.FL or<br>Molex<br>PicoBlade<br>53261 | 50        |
| IDTRONIC     | A914: 60 × 80 mm -<br>M8 U.FL                                  |         |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | х   | PCB          | 13.56 MHz       |                 |                |                   |              |                   |  |           |
|              | A915: 45 × 86 mm -<br>M8 U.FL                                  |         |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | х   |              |                 |                 |                | 45x86             |              |                   |  |           |
|              | A916: 49 × 55 mm -<br>M8 U.FL                                  |         |          |           |          |              |           |      |      | х   |              |                 |                 |                | 49x55             |              |                   |  |           |

# External Antennas

|              |            |         |          |         | Sta      | nda          | rd        |      |      |                                |                      | _               |          |               |                     |              |                      |                                     | -              |
|--------------|------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|--------------|-----------|------|------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| Manufacturer | Part       | Picture | GSM / 2G | UMTS/3G | LTE / 4G | ISM Standard | Bluetooth | WLAN | GNSS | Antenna Type                   | Frequencies          | Peak Gain (dBi) | Eff. (%) | VSWR          | Size (mm)           | Polarization | Cable Length<br>(mm) | Connector                           | (mdO) agreeped |
|              | 2120114    |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      | Magnetic                       | 824-960 MHz          | ~1.7            | ~49      | ~1.6:1        | 30.9 x<br>71.5      | Linear       | 3000                 | SMA-Male                            | 5              |
|              | 2J301M     | 1       | Х        | X       |          |              |           |      |      | Mount                          | 1710-2170<br>MHz     | ~0.3            | ~28      | ~1.8:1        | 30.9 x<br>71.5      | Linear       | 3000                 | SMA-Male                            | 5              |
|              | 2J664B     |         | х        | х       |          | х            | х         | х    |      | Body<br>Mount                  | 824-2400 MHz         | ~2.2            | *        | <2.6:1        | 77.4 x<br>15.9      | Linear       | 2500                 | FME-Female                          | 5              |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      | Adhesive                       | 824-960 MHz          | ~1.5            | ~43      | ~1.6:1        | Ø77 x 12            |              |                      |                                     |                |
|              | 2J620PF    |         | Х        | Х       |          |              |           |      | Х    | Mount                          | 1710-2170<br>MHz     | ~0.5            | ~32      | ~2.4:1        |                     | Linear       | 3000                 | SMA-Male                            | Ę              |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      | 1    | Corou                          | 2410-2490<br>GHz     | ~4.9            | ~48.7    | ~1.5:1        | Ø77.3               |              |                      | RP-SMA-                             |                |
|              | 2J6602B    | -       |          |         |          |              | Х         | Х    |      | Screw<br>Mount                 | 4920-5925<br>GHz     | ~4.5            | ~29.2    | ~1.5:1        | x 15                | Linear       | 3000                 | Male                                | Ę              |
|              | 2J5115-XXX | 1       |          |         |          | х            |           |      |      | Adhesive<br>Mount,<br>Flexible | 433/ 868/ 915<br>MHz | 3,4             | 62,4     | 1,2           | 122 x 14<br>x 6     | Linear       | 3000                 | multiple<br>connectors<br>available | Ę              |
|              |            | 1       |          |         |          |              |           |      |      | Connector                      | 2410-2490<br>GHz     | ~4.0            | ~60      | ~1.4:1        |                     |              |                      | RP-SMA-                             |                |
|              | 2J0202     |         |          |         |          |              | Х         | Х    |      | Mount                          | 4920-5925<br>GHz     | ~5.2            | ~83      | ~1.7:1        | 56 x 9.5            | Linear       | -                    | Male                                | Ę              |
|              | 2J050      | 1       | х        | х       |          |              | x         | х    |      | Connector<br>Mount             | 824-2400 MHz         | ~2.2            | *        | <2.5:1        | 54 x 6.7-<br>9.65   | Vetical      | -                    | SMA-Male                            | !              |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 698-960 MHz          | ~-0.8           | ~35      | ~2.8:1        | Ø77.3 x<br>65.5     |              |                      |                                     |                |
| 27           | 2J6A24BA   |         | х        | Х       | х        |              |           |      |      | Screw<br>Mount                 | 1710-2170<br>MHz     | ~2.5            | ~51      | ~1.7:1        | Ø77.3 x<br>65.6     | Linear       | 3000                 | SMA-Male                            | į              |
| 7            |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 2500-2700<br>MHz     | ~3.4            | ~49      | ~1.3:1        | Ø77.3 x<br>65.7     |              |                      |                                     |                |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 698-960 MHz          | ~1.0            | ~47      | ~1.9:1        |                     |              |                      |                                     |                |
|              | 2J300M     |         | х        | х       | х        |              |           |      |      | Magnetic<br>Mount              | 1710-2170<br>MHz     | ~2.4            | ~39      | ~1.5:1        | Ø31 x 72            | Linear       | 3000                 | SMA-Male                            |                |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 2500-2700<br>MHz     | ~2.1            | ~36      | ~1.3:1        |                     |              |                      |                                     |                |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      | Body                           | 824-2170 MHz         | 2.2<br>max      | *        | <2:1          | 77.3 x              | Horizontal   |                      | C1(Mobile):<br>FME-Female;          |                |
|              | 2J670B     |         | Х        | Х       |          |              | Х         |      | Х    | Mount                          | 1575.42 MHz          | *               | *        | <1.2:1        | 36.5                | RHCP         | 2500                 | C2 (Naviga-<br>tion): SMA-<br>Male  | į              |
|              | 2J0B15     | Ĺ       |          |         |          | х            |           |      |      | Connector<br>Mount             | 433/ 868/ 915<br>MHz | 1,2             | 69,3     | 1,8           | 44-48 x<br>19,1 x 9 | Linear       | -                    | SMA-Male-<br>R/A                    | Ę              |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 698-960 MHz          | ~2.9            | ~55.6    | ~2.2:1        |                     |              |                      |                                     |                |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 1710-2170<br>MHz     | ~3.2            | ~56.0    | ~1.2:1        |                     |              |                      | SMA-Male                            |                |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 2500-2700<br>MHz     | ~2.1            | ~38.7    | ~2.2:1        | 0.5                 | Linear       |                      |                                     |                |
|              | 2J6050PGF  |         | х        | Х       | Х        |              | Х         |      | Х    | Adhesive<br>Mount              | 2410-2490<br>MHz     | ~3.2            | ~50      | ~1.3:1        | 80 x 76<br>x 16     |              | 3000                 | RP-SMA-                             |                |
|              |            | 111     |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 4920-5925<br>MHz     | ~4.2            | ~30      | ~1.3:1        |                     |              |                      | Male                                |                |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 1575-1606<br>MHz     | *               | *        | <=1.4:1<br>dB |                     | RHCP         |                      | SMA-Male                            |                |
|              |            |         |          |         |          |              |           |      |      |                                | 698-960 MHz          | 2.6             | 56       | 2.1:1         |                     |              |                      |                                     |                |
|              | 2J7624B    | -       | х        | Х       | Х        |              | х         |      | х    | Screw<br>Mount                 | 1710-2170<br>MHz     | 3.2             | 56       | 1.8:1         | Ø50 x<br>50.08      | Linear       | 3000                 | SMA-Male                            | į              |
|              |            | 3       |          |         |          |              |           |      |      | WOUTIL                         | 2500-2700<br>MHz     | 1.4             | 38       | 2.5:1         | 50.00               |              |                      |                                     |                |

|               |                       |            |          |           | Sta      | ında | rd |      |                    |   |                  |                |                           |                           |                |                      |  |                 |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|----------|-----------|----------|------|----|------|--------------------|---|------------------|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|-----------------|
| Manufacturer  | Part                  | Picture    | GSM / 2G | UMTS / 3G | LTE / 4G | ard  | th | WLAN | Antenna Type       | Frequencies   | Peak Gain (dBi)  | Eff. (%)       | VSWR                      | Size (mm)                 | Polarization   | Cable Length<br>(mm) | Connector  | Impedance (Ohm) |
|               | X9000984              | /          | x        | х         | х        | х    |    |      | Connector<br>Mount | 790 – 960 MHz<br>1710 – 2170<br>MHz                                       | 3.4<br>4.7       | 40<br>40       | 3.5:1<br>3.0:1            | 196.00 x<br>Ø6.00         | Linear         | -                    | SMA or RP-<br>SMA Male                                 | 50              |
|               | X9001091              | 1          |          |           |          |      | x  | х    | Connector<br>Mount | 2400-2485 MHz<br>5150-5850 MHz  | 1.8<br>4.0       | 75<br>80       | 1.5:1<br>1.8:1            | 84.0 x<br>Ø9.35           | Linear         | -                    | SMA or RP-<br>SMA Male                                 | 50              |
| A AVX         | X9001376              |            | x        | х         | Х        | x    |    |      | Connector<br>Mount | 790-960 MHz<br>1710-2170 MHz  | 1.16<br>2.50     | 63<br>62       | 2.0:1<br>2.5:1            | 180.0 x<br>Ø12.98         | Linear         | -                    | SMA or RP-<br>SMA Male                                 | 50              |
| KYOCERAAVX    | X1005245              |            | x        | x         | X        | X    |    | )    | Adhesive<br>Mount  | 698 – 960 MHz<br>1710 – 2700<br>MHz<br>1561 MHz,<br>1575 MHz,<br>1602 MHz | 4.2<br>3.5<br>28 | 48<br>60       | 2.0:1                     | 136.2 x<br>72.4 x<br>12.7 | Linear<br>RHCP | 1000-<br>3000        | SMA-Male<br>(others<br>available)                      | 50              |
|               | X9001248              | 1          | X        | x         | X        | x    |    |      | Magnet<br>Mount    | 698-960 MHz,<br>1710-2690 MHz   | 1.8<br>1.9       | 54<br>36       | 3.5:1<br>3.0:1            | 112.0 x<br>Ø29.0          | Linear         | 1000-<br>3000        | SMA Male<br>or RP-SMA<br>Male<br>(others<br>available) | 50              |
|               | 1002857               |            |          |           |          |      |    | )    | Connector<br>Mount | 1575 MHz  | -3,0             | 27             | 2.0:1                     | 34.93 x<br>Ø15.0          | RHCP           | -                    | SMA-Male   | 50              |
|               | AA-C02MT07FME<br>-397 |            | х        |           |          |      |    |      | Magnetic<br>Mount  | 900 MHz<br>1800 MHz   | ~0.45            | 75<br>48       | 1.26:1<br>1.69:1          | Ø26.7<br>x 79             | Linear         | 3000                 | FME-Female   | 50              |
|               | AA-C13M05SMA<br>-1107 | <b>3</b> 0 | х        |           |          |      |    |      | Magnetic<br>Mount  | 900 MHz<br>1800 MHz   | ~1.71            | 60             | 1.85:1<br>1.69:1          | Ø52.2 x<br>343.7          | Linear         | 3000                 | SMA-Male   | 50              |
|               | EM-B10.0X106-069      | -          |          |           |          |      | х  | х    | Connector<br>Mount | 2.4 GHz   | ~3.5             | 45             | 1.7:1                     | Ø67.5 x<br>108.0          | Linear         | -                    | SMA-Male   |                 |
|               | EM-W117G-2ANT<br>-240 | 11         |          |           |          | х    |    |      | Connector<br>Mount | 868 MHz   | 0~3              | *              | 2.0:1                     | Ø37 x<br>112.6            | Vertical       | -                    | SMA-Male   | 50              |
| chinmore      | GS-10D174MCX<br>-198  |            |          |           |          |      |    | 2    | Adhesive<br>Mount  | 1575.42 MHz   | ~3.8             | *              | 2.0:1                     | 38.2 x<br>34.2            | RHCP           | 300                  | MCX-Male   | 50              |
| 등             | CA-C09-1SMAM<br>-094  | -63        | х        |           |          |      |    |      | Adhesive<br>Mount  | 840-960 MHz<br>1760-1860 MHz  | ~3.06            | 59<br>88       | 1.72:1<br>1.30:1          | 129.5 x<br>22.8           | Linear         | 3000                 | SMA-Male<br>(90°)                                      | 50              |
|               | EM-B9.3X33.0-168      |            |          |           |          |      | х  | х    | Connector<br>Mount | 2.4 GHz   | 1.3              | *              | 2.0:1                     | Ø9.4 x 33                 | Vertical       | -                    | SMA-Male   | 50              |
|               | EM-9.10X55.8-058      |            | х        | х         |          |      |    |      | Connector<br>Mount | 824-960 MHz<br>1710-2170 MHz  | ~2.3             | *              | 2.5:1                     | Ø6.5 x<br>56.6            | Vertical       | -                    | SMA-Male   | 50              |
|               | EM-W79B-<br>7ANT-108  |            | х        | х         |          |      |    |      | Connector<br>Mount | 824-2170 MHz  | ~2.8             | *              | 5.6:1                     | Ø9.3 x<br>114             | Vertical       | -                    | FME-Female   | 50              |
|               | CA-                   |            | X        | Х         |          |      |    |      | Adhesive           | 900-1800 MHz  | ~1,78            | 42             | 1.36:1                    | 129.5 x                   | Linear         | 3000                 | FME-Female   | 50              |
|               | C09-1FMEF-019         |            |          |           |          |      |    |      | Mount              |   | ~4.77<br>1.0     | 81             | 1.45:1                    | 22.8                      |                |                      |  |                 |
| Ø             | W5028x                | 11         |          |           |          | х    |    | х    | Connector<br>Mount | 2.4-2.5 GHz<br>5.15-5.85 GHz  | 3.8              | >80            | *                         | Ø10 x<br>128              | Vertical       | -                    | RP-SMA-<br>Male  | 50              |
| Yageo / Pulse | W5084x                | -          | x        | х         | х        |      |    |      | Connector<br>Mount | 698-960 MHz<br>1400-2690 MHz<br>3400-3700 MHz                             | 2<br>4<br>5      | 58<br>78<br>60 | 3 max<br>3.6 max<br>3 max | 228.84                    | Vertical       | -                    | TNC-Male/<br>SMA-Male                                  | 50              |
| ≺a            | W5017                 | 1          |          |           |          | x    |    |      | Connector<br>Mount | 868-928 MHz   | 0.9              | 70             | 2.5 max                   | 179                       | Vertical       |                      | SMA-Male   | 50              |

Security Security

## Why is Security important?....

Threats resulting from new technologies regularly make the headlines – whether thefts of vehicles with Keyless Go, illicit surveillance scandals, data theft, disclosure of passwords on the Internet, or phishing attacks. However, the greatest damage is in most cases not suffered by the users: Once negative publicity has stuck to a product, or a manufacturer, it becomes a serious threat to the business.

Encryption technologies offer comparatively cost-effective protection. When handling personal data, encryption is required by data protection laws in any case.

#### Security is Always a System

The issue of security is often neglected in relation to embedded systems especially. The result: Industrial spies can use hacked devices to penetrate the entire corporate network, gain access to the company's intellectual property (IP) and business secrets, and manipulate data.

Users of smart home devices might unintentionally disclose information to potential thieves through their security cameras, or even open doors and windows for them by way of automated control systems.

Automobiles are also subject to virtually infinite vulnerabilities thanks to autonomous driving and over-the-air firmware updates. When such cases become known, customers trust in the device – or even the entire business – is lost.

In view of this, encryption should be top of the priority list for all manufacturers of connected products. In order to understand encryption, it is helpful to consider what its aims are. These are focused on three key areas: authenticity, confidentiality, integrity.

When a user wirelessly connects multiple products in his home, for example, it is important that only authorized products can join the network, and that both the data in the network and the complete system are protected.

That is to say, protection must be in place against unauthorized access to the network (authenticity), data tapping (confidentiality) and manipulation (integrity).

State-of-the-art cryptography covers all three aspects. It is available in two fundamentally different modes: symmetric and asymmetric encryption.

#### **Hardware or Software?**

Each encryption method can be implemented by software or hardware. Software-based encryption entails the major disadvantage that the program is not an autonomous self-contained unit, but is always dependent on its environment, such as the operating system. It is susceptible to errors and attacks as a result. And there is another negative: As the microcontroller or processor of an embedded system additionally has to handle the complex encryption and decryption, loss of performance is inevitable.

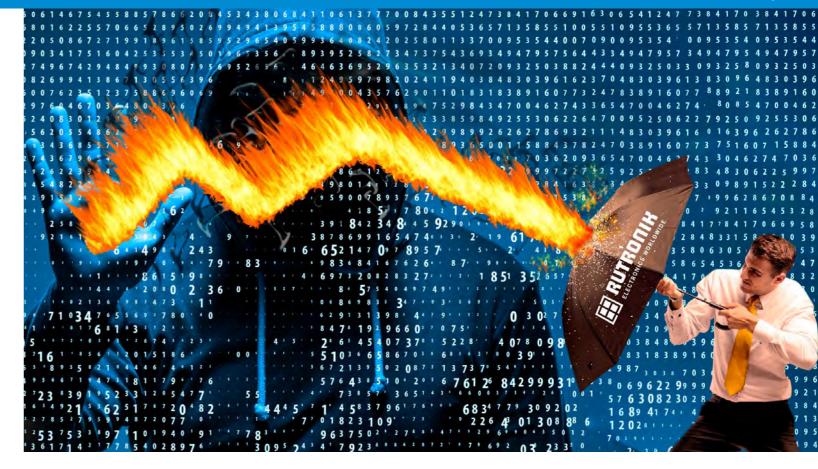
The opposite case is represented by encryption using specially developed ICs. Their sole function is encryption, so there is no performance loss. Many encryption ICs are additionally protected against physical attacks. The security of those components – and also of the keys – is thus independent of the security of the overall system.

Encryption ICs in different designs meet the requirements of a range of applications: Simple authentication chips, such as the Infineon OPTIGA™ Authenticate S, use asymmetric encryption (ECC163), and are good choice for the authentication of original accessories in consumer electronics for example. The OPTIGA™ Trust M with ECC521 and SH512 assures authentication of medical equipment, in smart homes, in industry, or in cloud computing authentication for license management for example.

#### **Encrypted Smart Home**

A simple practical example illustrates the use of encryption ICs: In a smart home, simple authentication chips such as the OPTIGA™ Authenticate S ensure that only authorized devices – such as shutter controls or surveillance cameras installed by the user – are able to log in to the central smart home gateway.

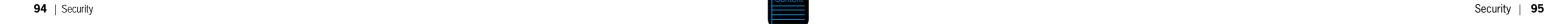
A OPTIGA™ TPM in the central gateway assures key storage, firmware updates, and the transfer of all data to the Cloud. As a result, the e.g. Smart Home owner can be certain that authenticity, confidentiality and integrity are assured.



| _  |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| C~ | lection    | Cuida                                   |
| 76 | 166,110,11 | (31111111111111111111111111111111111111 |
|    |            |   |

| Manu-<br>facturer | Part Name                       | Security<br>Level | Functionality   | NVM (Data)   | Cryptography   | Type of Host System  | Inter-<br>face                     | Package                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|--|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                   | OPTIGA™ TPM<br>SLM 9670         | CC EAL 4+         | Security Cryptocontroller for<br>Trusted Platform Modules | 6.9 kByte  | ECC, ECC BN-256, ECC<br>NIST P-256, ECC NIST P-256,<br>RSA1024, RSA2048, HMAC,<br>SHA-1, SHA-256 | Embedded Linux / Windows /<br>MCU without OS /<br>proprietary OS | SPI                                | PG-VQFN-32              |
|                   | OPTIGA™ TPM<br>SLB 9672         | CC EAL 4+         | Security Cryptocontroller for<br>Trusted Platform Modules | 51 kByte   | Up to RSA4096 and<br>ECC NIST P384<br>HMAC and up to SHA2-384<br>and AES-256                     | Windows / Linux  | SPI                                | PG-UQFN-32              |
|                   | OPTIGA™ TPM<br>SLB 9673 FW26.xx | CC EAL 4+         | Security Cryptocontroller for<br>Trusted Platform Modules | 51 kByte   | Up to RSA4096 and<br>ECC NIST P384<br>HMAC and up to SHA2-384<br>and AES-256                     | Windows / Linux  | I2C                                | UQFN-32                 |
|                   | OPTIGA™ Trust M                 | CC EAL 6+         | Connected device security                                 | Up to 10 kB user memory                                      | ECC: NIST curves up to P-521,<br>Brainpool r1 curve up to 512                                    | MCU without OS / proprietary OS / RTOS, Embedded Linux           | I2C with<br>shielded<br>connection | USON-10                 |
|                   | OPTIGA™ Trust M<br>Express      | CC EAL 6+         | Secure IoT devise deployment to the cloud                 | Up to 10 kB user memory                                      | ECC: NIST curves up to P-521,<br>Brainpool r1 curve up to 512,<br>RSA with keys up to 2048 bits  | MCU without OS / proprietary OS / RTOS, Embedded Linux           | I2C with shielded connection       | USON-10                 |
| Infineon          | OPTIGA™ Trust M<br>MTR          | CC EAL 6+         | Secured matter compatibility                              | 10 kByte   | AES key up to 256, HMAC up<br>to SHA512, TLS v1.2 PRF and<br>HKDF up to SHA512                   | MCU without OS / proprietary OS / RTOS, Embedded Linux           | I2C with<br>shielded<br>connection | USON-10                 |
|                   | OPTIGA™<br>Authenticate S       | CC EAL 6+         | Enhanced device authentication                            | 3 types of<br>lockable NVM<br>sizes<br>(1 K, 2 K, 5<br>Kbit) | ECC 163-bit  | Host code software – with new OS library                         | GPO, SWI,<br>I2C                   | PG-TSNP-6-12            |
|                   | OPTIGA™<br>Authenticate NBT*    | CC EAL 6+         | Secured device authentication, configuration & activation | 8KB  | ECDSA-based asymmetric<br>cryptography (NIST P-256),<br>AES-128-based symmetric<br>cryptography  | MCU without OS / proprietary<br>OS / RTOS, Embedded Linux        | NFC, I2C                           | PG-USON-8-8             |
|                   | OPTIGA™<br>Trust Charge         | CC EAL 6+         | Qi Authentication for inductive wireless charging         | 10 kByte   | ECC: NIST P256/P384,<br>SHA-256, TRNG, DRNG  | Wireless Charging MCU, host SW for typical MCUs provided         | I2C                                | PG-<br>USON-10-2,-4     |
|                   | OPTIGA™<br>Connect Consumer     |                   |   | 800 kByte  | RSA up to 2048 bit,<br>ECC up to 521 bit, NIST P-256,<br>Brainpool256r1, FRP256V1                | Cellular Modem + LPA<br>(Android or Windows)                     | UART                               | XFWLB-25-3,<br>VQFN-8-4 |
|                   | OPTIGA™<br>Connect IoT          | CC EAL 5+         | eSIM for cellular-connected IoT devices                   | 350 kByte  | SHA, DES, AES, ECC, RSA,<br>COMP128, MILENAGE, TUAK,<br>CAVE                                     | Cellular Modem   | UART                               | PG-VQFN-8-4             |

\*) From June onwards





### OPTIGA™ TPM - Trusted Platform Module



Certified Security high-end controllers for computing, IoT networking & embedded applications

OPTIGA™ TPM (Trusted Platform Module) is a standardized security controller which protects the integrity and authenticity of devices and systems in embedded networks. Built on proven technologies and supporting the latest TPM 2.0 standard, OPTIGA™ TPM highlights include secured storage for keys, certificates and passwords as well as dedicated key management. As the established, trusted market and innovation leader in the Trusted Computing space, we offer a broad portfolio of certified OPTIGA™ TPM security controllers based on the Trusted Computing Group (TCG) standard to suit all needs.

#### **Key Features**

- High-end security controller with advanced cryptographic algorithms implemented in hardware (e.g. RSA & ECC256, SHA-256, AES)
- Common Criteria (EAL4+) and FIPS security certification
- Flexible integration with SPI and I2C interface support
- Extended temperature range (-40 to +85 °C) for a variety of applications

#### Benefits

- Reduced risk based on proven technology
- Fast time to market through concept reuse and standardized approach
- Flexibility thanks to wide range of security functions as well as dedicated key management
- Easy integration into all platform architectures and operating systems

#### **Target Applications**

- PC and embedded computing
- Printers
- Network equipment
- Industrial control systems
- Smart Home / Smart City security and automation
- Energy generation and distribution systems
- Automotive electronics



#### Overview of OPTIGA™ TPM Family

96 | Security

| SLB 9670  | SLM 9670   | SLI 9670  | SLB 9672 FW15.xx  | SLB 9672 FW 16.xx  | SLB 9673   |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| SPI Interface     TPM 2.0 compliant     TCG and Common     Criteria EAL 4+     FIPS 140-2 certified     VQFN-32 package | SPI Interface     TPM 2.0 certified     TCG and Common Criteria EAL 4+     FIPS 140-2 certified     Industrial quality grade     VQFN-32 package | SPI interface     TPM 2.0 certified     TCG and Common     Criteria EAL 4+     FIPS 140-2 certified     Automotive qualific.     (AEC-Q100)     VQFN-32 package | SPI interface     Optimized for Computing (laptops desktops /servers)     TPM 2.0 Certified     TCG and Common Criteria     EAL 4+     UQFN-32 package     FIPS 140-2 certified | SPI interface Finhanced security features for IoT networking and connected devices TPM 2.0 certified TCG and Common Criteria EAL 4+ UCFN-32 package FIPS 140-2 certified | 12C Interface     Enhanced security features for IoT networking and connected devices     TPM 2.0 certified     TCG, Common Criteria and FIPS Certifications     UQFN-32 package |

## OPTIGA™ TPM – TPM SLM 9670



### Standardized and certified TPM 2.0 security solution for industrial & demanding applications

The OPTIGA™ TPM SLM 9670 addresses the requirements of industrial and other demanding applications where an extended temperature range, an extended lifetime and industrial-grade quality are key.

Pushing beyond the qualifications processes performed for standard TPMs, the OPTIGA™ TPM SLM 9670 is qualified according to the industrial JEDEC JESD47 standard to enable the requisite performance under demanding environmental conditions.

# OPTIGA™ TPM SLM 9670 offers high levels of flexibility to address innovative use cases of Smart Factories and Industry 4.0 that call for robust security:

- Strong digital device ID and device authentication
- Secured communication for data confidentiality and IP protection
- Integrity protection of devices and software incl. software updates

A ready-to-use security building block, SLM 9670 is equipped with a variety of functions to secure industrial devices and systems.

#### These include:

- Key storage and management
- Identification and authentication
- Signature generation and verification
- Software and firmware integrity attestation
- Secured logging and secured time



### Key Features

- SPI Interface
   TPM 2.0 cortification
- TPM 2.0 certified
- Common Criteria EAL 4+, FIPS 140-2 level 2 certified
- Industrial quality grade
- VQFN-32 package
- Asymmetric Cryptography: ECC, ECC BN-256, ECC NIST P-256, ECC NIST P-256, RSA1024, RSA2048
- Symmetric Cryptography: HMAC, SHA-1, SHA-256

#### Benefits

- Standardized security chip compliant with TCG TPM 2.0 standard
- Secured storage for critical data and secrets
- Advanced protection mechanisms against physical and logical attacks
- Support for cryptographic algorithms RSA-1028, RSA-2048, ECC NIST P256, ECC BN256, SHA-1, SHA-256
- Ext. temp. range: -40 to 105 °C
- Ext. lifetime: 20 years
- JEDEC JESD47 industrial qualification
- Security evaluated and certified independently

- Industrial PCs, servers, Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC)
- Network infrastructure devices & equipment like gateways, routers, wireless access points, and switches





### OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9672



### Ready-to-use TPM with SPI interface and PQC-protected firmware update mechanism, optimized for PCs and servers

OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9672 is Infineon's standardized, ready-to-use Trusted Platform Module with an SPI interface that serves as a robust foundation to identify and authenticate PCs, servers, and connected devices, and to protect data integrity and confidentiality. Feature-rich, ready for current and future security challenges OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9672 is future-proof – it comes with extended memory and stronger cryptographic algorithms, and is the first TPM in the market that offers a PQC-protected firmware update mechanism. Integrated resiliency features allow the TPM firmware to be recovered in compliance with the NIST SP 800-193 Platform Firmware Resiliency Guidelines. This, combined with improved computational performance, takes system security to the next level.

OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9672 is available in two versions:

#### OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9672 FW15.xx

this standardized and certified security solution is the primary choice for Microsoft Windows environment/ecosystem and connected devices with PC architecture.

#### **Target Applications**

Home & Office devices: Laptops / Desktops / Tablets, Servers, Enterprise Printers

**Key Features** 

- High- end standardized security controller
- PQC-protected firmware update mechanism
- Support for latest specifications of TCG TPM 2.0 standard (rev. 1.59)
- TCG, CC and FIPS certifications
- Windows HLK certification
- Support for various cryptographic algorithms: up to RSA-4096, AES-128, AES-256, ECC NIST P256, ECC BN256, ECC NIST P384, SHA-1, SHA2-256, SHA2-384
- Extended non-volatile memory (51 kB)
- SPI interface
- Thin PG-UQFN-32 package

#### OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9672 FW16.xx

Compared with the FW15.xx version, the FW16.xx version offers flexible configuration options, enhanced security features including AES bulk encryption, configuration of the TPM's unique ID, and configuration of the endorsement primary seed.

#### **Target Applications**

- Home & Office devices: Enterprise printers
- Smart Building: Surveillance camera
- Industrial Automation: Factory robots, Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC)
- Network infrastructure: Routers, Switches, Access Point, Gateway, 5G Equipment

#### **Benefits**

- Proven, standardized turnkey security solution
- High confidence level based on common criteria and FIPS certification
- faster cryptographic operations (2-4 times faster, depending on the functions)
- Easy integration with Windows and Linux OS Plattforms



### OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9673 FW26.xx



Ready-to-use TPM with a PQC-protected firmware update mechanism, optimized for embedded systems with an I2C interface

OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9673 FW26.xx is the latest addition to the OPTIGA™ TPM family targeted at connected devices that require enhanced security features. This standardized, ready-to-use security solution comes with an I2C interface.

It serves as a robust foundation to identify and authenticate network infrastructure and light industrial machines such as factory robots and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC). In addition, it protects data integrity and confidentiality.

#### OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9673 FW26.xx

is future-proof thanks to a PQC-protected firmware update mechanism, extended memory, and strong algorithms. Integrated resiliency features allow the TPM firmware to be recovered in compliance with the NIST SP 800-193 Platform Firmware Resiliency Guidelines.

OPTIGA™ TPM SLB 9673 FW26.xx gives "things" a unique identification number so they can connect to the IoT or the network. This number can be used to track IoT devices and equipment on the networks, and to validate their access rights. To avoid the risk of counterfeit, this number is protected from being be modified. A set of configurable commands is available to set the TPM up according to application-specific needs during platform manufacturing.

Its enhanced security features include AES bulk encryption, configuration of the TPM-unique ID, and a configurable endorsement primary seed.

#### **Key Features**

- I2C interface up to 1 MHz
- Extended non-volatile memory (51 kB)
- Support for latest cryptographic algorithms: up to RSA-4096, ECC NIST P384, SHA2-384
- TCG TPM2.0 (revision 1.59), CC and FIPS certifications
- PQC-protected firmware upgrade mechanism using XMSS signatures
- Thin UQFN-32 package
- Extended temperature range: (-40°C to 105°C)

#### **Benefits**

- Proven, standardized turnkey security solution
- High confidence level based on Common Criteria and FIPS certifications
- Easy integration with Linux OS platforms
- Faster cryptographic operations than previous



#### **Target Applications**

- Home & Office devices: Enterprise printers
- Industrial Automation: Factory robots, Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC)
- Smart Building: Surveillance Camera
- Health & Lifestyle: Monitoring System
- Renewable Energy: Solar energy farms, Electrical windmills
- Smart Mobility: EV charging
- Network infrastructure: Routers, Switches, Access point, Gateway, 5G Equipment



98 | Security Security | 99



### OPTIGA™ Trust M



### Secured cloud service provisioning – the easy way!

Cloud services and AI are driving a wave of innovative applications. The number of devices connected to these applications is growing, presenting great opportunities – but also increased security risks. Responding to a growing focus on embedded systems amongst attackers, Infineon offers the OPTIGA™ Trust M solution, a high-end security controller optimized for connected devices.

It provides extremely flexible, high-performance, secured access to any major cloud provider for industrial and building automation, smart home and consumer applications.

#### **Key Features**

- CC EAL6+ (high) certified high-end security controller
- I<sup>2</sup>C interface with shielded connection
- Hibernate mode for zero power consumption
- USON-10 package (3 x 3 mm)
- Standard and extended temperature ranges: -40 to +105 °C
- Up to 10 kB user memory
- Configurable device security monitor
- Lifetime of 20 years for industrial and infrastructure applications
- Cryptographic ToolBox
- MIT licensed software framework on GitHub

#### **Benefits**

- Secured zero-touch provisioning
- Easy integration
- Future-proof security
- Performance
- MIT licensed software

#### **Target Applications**

- Industrial and building automation
- Smart home
- Consumer devices
- Drones



# OPTIGA™ Trust M Express



The easiest way to securely deploy IoT devices to the cloud at scale

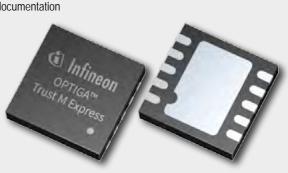
OPTIGA™ Trust M Express is a pre-provisioned Secure Element that simplifies the integration of security in IoT devices. It makes it easier to claim the devices and transfer the certificates to the product cloud at scale. The Infineon cloud service automates the IoT device certificate registration and device provisioning in the product cloud. This solution simplifies the production flow, accelerates time-to-market, and increases cost efficiency.

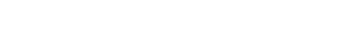
#### **Key Features**

- Pre-provisioned with Ready-to-use certificates / keys
- AWS multi-account registration
- Azure IoT Hub pre-registration
- Infineon cloud service support
- CC EAL6+ (high) certified
- ECC: NIST curves up to P-521
- Brainpool r1 curve up to 512 bits
- RSA with keys up to 2048 bits
- AES key up to 256 bits
- HMAC up to SHA-512
- TLS v1.2 PRF + HKDF up to SHA-512
- TRNG/DRNG random number generator
- Cryptographic toolbox commands
- SHA-256, ECC and RSA® features,
- AES, HMAC and key derivation

#### Benefits

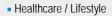
- Off-the-shelf secure elements
- Ready to connect to Azure and AWS
- Automated device provisioning
- Product-to-cloud provisioning
- Simple device claiming process
- No manual intervention required
- Faster design-in process
- Easy-to-use developer kit
- NDA-free product documentation
- Robust Security





Smart Buildings

- Smart Home
- Smart Mobility
- Smart Cities
- Industrial IoT





### OPTIGA™ Trust M MTR



The easiest way to add Matter and security to your smart home devices

OPTIGA™ Trust M MTR is our OPTIGA™ Trust M discrete security solution combined with a Matter provisioning service. It is Matter-certified and works with any MCU/SoC, making it easy to add secured Matter compatibility to existing IoT designs. Working closely with our partner Kudelski IoT, we offer late-stage personalized Device Attestation Certificate injection to give OEMs the flexibility to update DACs right up until the start of production.

#### **Key Features**

- CSA Certified Matter certificates
- Pre-provisioned TLS certificates
- CC EAL 6+ certified
- ECDH, ECDSA
- ECC NIST Curves up to P521
- Cryptographic toolbox
- ECC 512 and RSA up to 2K key size
- AES, HMAC and Key derivation
- TRNG AIS-31 certified
- Built-in crypto accelerator

#### **Benefits**

- Easy to add Matter compatibility
- Works with any MCU/MPU
- Allows retention of existing designs
- Personalized DAC for download
- High flexibility
- Allows creation of multiple variants
- Robust Security
- NDA-free product documentation



#### **Target Applications**

- Smart Home
- Lighting
- Blindes/Shades
- Climate Control
- Television
- Access Control
- Surveillance Camera, Alarm
- Gateway Access Point
- Speaker

### OPTIGA™ Authenticate S

### Enhanced device authentication to protect against counterfeits

Infineon's anti-counterfeit turnkey solution, combining enhanced device authentication with unprecedented levels of configuration flexibility. OPTIGA™ Authenticate S gives each product a secret key so it can be authenticated at the point of use, and so products can be tracked and traced throughout the supply chain. With its rich set of 16 customization options, it supports even the most complex authentication requirements – all on a single, tiny footprint. OPTIGA™ Authenticate S is suited to an everexpanding range of applications, from single-use disposables and rechargeable batteries for smartphones, portable devices and e-mobility solutions, to computing and robotic systems in highly complex IoT environments. The turnkey solution comes with full system integration support including embedded software, host software and advanced ecosystem support tools based on the latest PSoC™ 6 MCUs. An NDA is required.

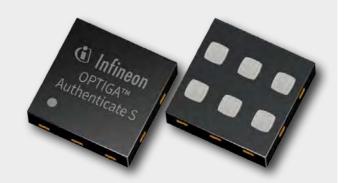
#### **Key Features**

- 4 ECC authentication modes (one-way, mutual, host binding and host support)
- 4 lifecycle counters with independent kill structures
- 3 types of lockable NVM Sizes (1K, 2K, 5Kbit)
- 3 temperature options (-40 to 85°C / -40 to 105°C / -40 to 120°C)
- 2 ECC 163-bit key pairs and 193-bit ODC
- 2 Serial communication options (SWI & I2C + GPO)
- Host code software with new OS library
- 1.5 x 1.5 x 0.38 mm PG-TSNP-6-12 package
- Infineon proprietary protection against reverse engineering (PRE)
- High-end security controller certified to Common Criteria EAL6+ (high)

#### **Benefits**

- Rich customization options
- Effortless implementation full turnkey solution full system integration
- Additional customer services, such as alerts when spare parts need replacing
- Security to rely on e.g. enhanced HW security with extended key length
- Freedom to design even very small products tiny package of 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>

- Batteries and accessories and battery powered tools, such as portable decives, e-scooters
- Replacement parts (water filters, printer cartridge, purifiers)
- Electronics (power tools, wearable devices, multicopters and drones)









### OPTIGA™ Authenticate NBT



### Contactless authentication and secured configuration of IoT devices

The OPTIGA<sup>TM</sup> Authenticate NBT is a high-performance NFC-I2C bridge tag which enables IoT device authentication and secured configuration with just a tap. The bridge tag is embedded in the IoT device and is connected to internal components like the microcontroller (MCU) via the I2C interface. It facilitates communication between NFC-enabled devices such as smart phone and I2C-connected components. The product harnesses Infineon's much-acclaimed Integrity Guard security architecture, and provides symmetric and asymmetric cryptographic operations as well as password-based data protection schemes. These makes the product ideal for secured configuration of an electronic device without display such as industrial control panel, data logging in patient monitors, activation of shared mobility vehicles, and commissioning of non-powered smart bulbs prior to installation.

### Key Features

- NFC Forum Type 4 Tag certification, Common Criteria EAL 6+ certification (for hardware and the crypto library), Personal Health Device Communication (PHDC) compliant
- 106 to 848 kbit/s data transfer rate for contactless interface
- I2C standard mode, fast mode, fast mode 'plus' clock frequencies
- Device verification through ECDSA-based asymmetric cryptography, AES-128-based symmetric cryptography
- 32-bit password-based verification
- 78 pF on-chip tuning capacitance
- Storage capacity of 8 KB user NVM
- Chip-individual pre-provisioned certificate

### Benefits

- Easy configuration of electronic devices using an NFC-enabled smart phone/reader
- Reduces system costs by eliminating the need for displays, keys and knobs
- Ultra-fast data rates provide enhanced user experience with just a tap
- Safeguards against unauthorized access by ensuring that only authorized personnel can modify device parameters
- High on-chip tuning capacitance for supporting smaller antenna designs
- Large on-chip memory

### Target Applications

- Industrial applications (for device configuration and sensor data logging)
- Healthcare applications (for data logging, NFC PHDC-compliant device communication and disposable authentication)
- Shared e-bikes (for device activation/ deactivation)
- Smart home devices (for easy customer onboarding, passive commissioning and remote diagnostics)



## OPTIGA™ Trust Charge



### The trusted authentication solution for wireless charging

Infineon's OPTIGA™ Trust Charge is a turnkey solution providing secured device authentication for inductive wireless charging according to the Qi 1.3 wireless charging standard. Secured authentication with OPTIGA™ Trust Charge contributes to device and user safety by protecting against fake chargers. The turnkey setup – with full system integration support and all key and certificate material preprogrammed – minimizes customer effort for design, integration and deployment.

OPTIGA™ Trust Charge comes with preprogrammed locked OS, locked application code, and host-side modules to integrate with host microcontroller software. Integration support includes a reference board and documentation for rapid design-in.

#### **Key Features**

- WPC Qi 1.3 authentication
- Common Criteria EAL6+ (high) certified hardware
- ECDSA P-256 authentication
- NIST P-256, SHA-2 cryptography
- Up to 10 kB user memory
- Qi certificate format
- PKI
- I<sup>2</sup>C serial communication
- USON10-2 package (3 x 3 mm)
- Extended temperature range version available
- Full turnkey solution incl. drivers, SW library, preimplemented certificate(s) and key pair(s)

### Benefits

- Protection of consumers against fake charging devices
- Turnkey solution with full system integration support including embedded software, host software, a development board, a reference board and documentation
- WPC-specific personalized keys and certificates preloaded at secured Infineon fabs
- Tiny package (3 x 3 mm) optimized for small devices
- Versions for standard and extended temperature ranges

- Mobile phones
- Tablets
- Cameras
- Accessories and other small personal electronic devices with charging according to the Qi standard
- Health tech devices







### OPTIGA™ Connect Consumer



### eSIM turnkey solution for cellular-connected consumer devices

OPTIGA™ Connect Consumer is a ready-to-connect embedded SIM (eSIM) solution for consumer devices. It is especially suited to extending cellular connectivity to smaller devices like smart watches, fitness trackers and other wearables. OPTIGA™ Connect Consumer represents the next generation of eSIMs implementing GSMA's technical specification for mobile consumer devices. This turnkey solution securely authenticates the device to the subscribed carrier networks of choice. Remote SIM provisioning (RSP) allows the user to change or add carriers over the air provided the device is equipped with a local profile assistant (LPA). Generally speaking, SIM-based cellular connectivity is more resistant to security breaches than typical wireless network connections as it provides end-to-end encryption and secured key exchange.

#### **Key Features**

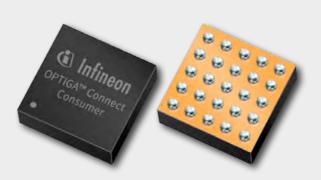
- Compliant with network technologies
   2G, 3G, 4G (LTE), 5G
- Network Access Applications
   SIM, USIM, CSIM, RUIM and ISIM
- Remote SIM Provisioning (RSP) compliant with GSMA SGP.22 v2.2.2
- Compliant with Trusted Connectivity Alliance (TCA) eUICC Profile Package V2.3.
- Interoperable with MNOs offering commercial eSIM services
- Chip-scale (2.9 x 2.5 x 0.4 mm) and ETSI MFF2 (5.0 x 6.0 mm) packages
- Up to 800 kB free memory for MNO profiles, applications, and data (supporting integration of additional applets)
- Certified and tested solution according to GSMA

#### Benefits

- Increased customer convenience
- More design flexibility by providing an ultra-small package size
- Future-ready device
- Based on a solid security platform
- Interoperable
- Turnkey solution with lower design-in and qualification effort

#### **Target Applications**

- Smartphones
- TabletsWearables
- Laptops
- Access Points
- Consumer IoT Devices



### OPTIGA™ Connect IoT



### Turnkey eSIM solution for cellular-connected IoT devices

OPTIGA<sup>TM</sup> Connect IoT is a ready-to-connect embedded SIM (eSIM) solution for cellular IoT devices. This turnkey solution allows easy, secured and cost-optimized deployment and management of cellular-enabled IoT devices at scale. It comes with a pre-installed GSMA-compliant operating system and pre-integrated connectivity capabilities. Supported by the partner Tata Communications, this eSIM offers global cellular network coverage with a choice of 640+ networks across 200 countries. End-to-end connectivity management extending from design through manufacture to deployment reduces complexity, offers full visibility into IoT devices and simplifies control. It addresses today's key pain points in connectivity management, namely interoperability across different vendors' GSMA subscription management platforms, local service deployment options, technical support, cost and coverage.

#### **Key Features**

- Reprogrammable eSIM
- Compliant with GSMA remote SIM provisioning specification SGP.02 v3.2 Support 2G, 3G, 4G, 5G LTE-M, NB IoT1)
- ETSI TS102 221 and ETSI TS102 671 compliance
- MFF2 (QFN8) package (other packages on request)
- Supported interface: ISO7816- UART
- Voltage classes: A, B, C > Industrial grade (-40 to +105°C)
- Data retention: 10 years
- Common criteria EAL5+ certified hardware
- Free memory available for storage of up to 10 operator profiles
- Bootstrap connectivity with global cellular coverage (640+ networks, 200 countries/ territories)
- Adjustable data plan
- Single secured access point to remote data and connectivity management via partner portal

#### **Benefits**

- Ready to connect with onboarded bootstrap
- Global cellular coverage
- Flexible connectivity services for IoT devices
- Free choice of Mobile Network Operator (MNO)
- Cost-effective, pervasive (worldwide) and secured connectivity
- Easy deployment and management of cellular IoT at scale
- Reduced complexity through interoperability and connectivity management Simplified path to market
- Single SKU for all applications and regions
- Open for integration of additional applets
- Low power consumption

### Target Applications

- Smart Home (Security Cameras, alarms, air conditioning, access control)
- Smart city
- (security cameras, lighting, park sensors)
- Smart energy (metering, storage, distribution)
- Industry automation (factory automation, asset tracking)
- Wearables (Health monitoring)





106 | Security | 107



## **Energy Converters**

Energy can be found everywhere – in the movement of doors and windows or machine components, the vibration of motors, changes in temperature or variances in luminance level. These energy sources, which usually remain unused, can be tapped into by means of energy harvesting to power electronic devices and transmit wireless signals. This principle is the basis of energy harvesting wireless technology from EnOcean.

### The World of Energy Harvesting Wireless Technology

Sending a wireless signal over the EnOcean standard requires only a small amount of energy. This energy can be generated by so called energy converters, which convert energy from the environment into electric energy. Due to the fact that no further power supply is required, the product can be designed to be maintenance-free. Electric energy can be harvested from temperature differences, light and motion.

The EnOcean Energy Harvesters are intended for powering the international standard ISO/IEC 14543-3-!X (EnOcean standard). This standard is optimized for ultra-low power wireless application and energy harvesting. The EnOCean ISO/IEC standard uses different license-free frequency bands in the SubGHz range to meet the specifics and legal regulations of countries all around the world, for example:

- 868 MHz for Europe and China
- 902 MHz for North America and Canada
- 928 MHz for Japan



EnOcean's energy harvesting solutions can also connect to the Zigbee/IEEE 802.15.4 standard as well as to Bluetooth® networks which both use the worldwide available 2.4 GHz frequency band.

#### **Application Fields**

- · Building and Home automation: HVAC, lighting, shutter control..
- Ultra-low power devices
- Consumer LED lighting control
- Window contact sensors
- Temperature sensors
- Humidity sensors



### ECO 260

**Kinetic Energy Harvesting** 



The kinetic converter in combination with a wireless module enables numerous battery-free switch applications Energy from a switching operation (button pressure):

- Electrodynamic energy converter
- Energy generation from kinetic motion
- Typically more than 1,000,000 switching cycles at 25 °C
- For small and flat switch designs

### ECS 300

**Solar Cell for Self-Powered Wireless** Sensors



Solar cell for energy harvesting wireless sensors ECS 300.

Form Factor: 35.0 × 12.8 × 1.1 mm

- Indoor solar cell
- Designed for use with EnOcean STMicroelectronics sensors
- The small ECS 300 is ideal for unidirectional sensor applications

### ECT 310 Perpetuum

Thermo Energy Harvesting



Ultra-low power DC/DC converter for thermal energy harvesters.

Heat dissipation as energy source

- Standard peltier element
- Usage of minimum temperature difference
- Maintenance free, full integration
- Allows energy harvesting actuators



**108** | Energy Harvesting Energy Harvesting | 109



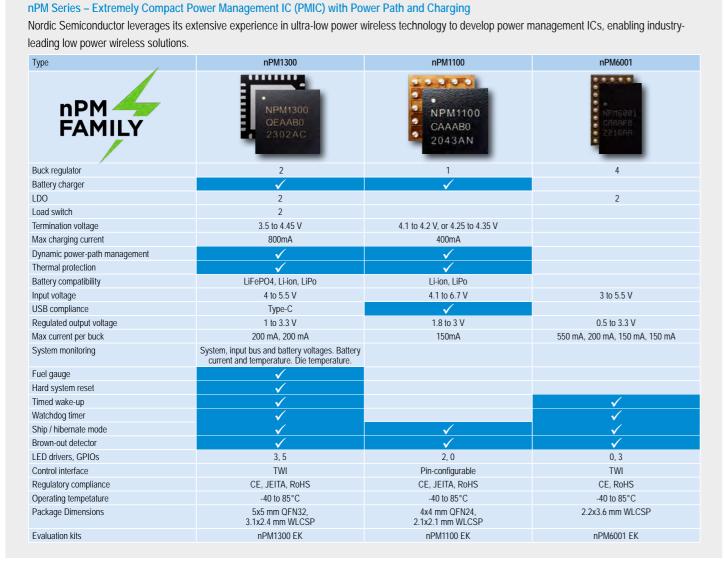


# NORDIC® SEMICONDUCTOR

## Introduction to Power Management

110 | Power Management IC





## Introduction to Range Extender

Link budget improvement for the nRF21540-DK compared to the nRF52840-DK.

#### nRF21 Series - RF front end module (FEM)

The range and link robustness of Nordic nRF52 and nRF53 Series SoCs fulfill the requirements of most applications and use-cases, but sometimes adding an RF front-end module (FEM) is the correct choice. An RF FEM increases the range at which two wireless devices can communicate, while also enhancing link robustness. Combining the nRF21540 RF FEM with an nRF52 or nRF53 Series SoC can boost range between 6.3-10x.

#### **Key Features**

- Supports
- Bluetooth® Low Energy (incl. Bluetooth mesh)
- Thread and Zigbee (802.15.4)
- Proprietary 2.4 GHz
- Adjustable output power in small increments up to +21 dBm
- +13 dB receive gain with 2.5 dB noise figure
- Two antenna ports for antenna diversity
- Control interface via GPIOs, SPI, or a combination
- -40°C to +105°C operating temperature range
- 1.7 V to 3.6 V input supply range
- 4 x 4 mm QFN16 package
- When combined with an nRF52 or nRF53 Series SoC:
   Up to 6.3-10x range increase /
- -100 dBm RX sensitivity (Bluetooth LE, 1 Mbps)
- Current consumption:
- TX tuned to +20 dBm: 110 mA / RX: 2.9 mA
- Power down mode: 30 nA

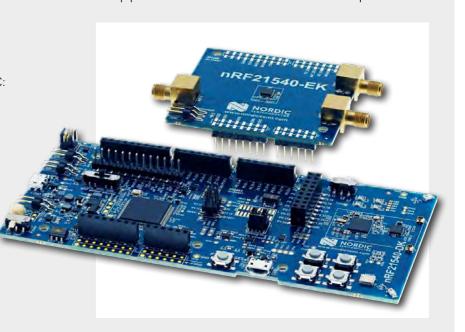
#### **Applications**

- Asset tracking and RTLS
- Professional lighting
- Smart Home
- Industrial
- Toys

#### nRF21540 Development Bundle

The nRF21540 DB consists of the nRF21540 development kit (DK) and the nRF21540 evaluation kit (EK).

The nRF21540 DK is the perfect tool to develop products that require the range extension capabilities or link budget improvements provided by the nRF21540 RF front-end module (FEM). The nRF21540 EK can connect to lab equipment via SMA connectors to monitor the RF FEM's performance.





Range Extender | 111





## Find your regional Rutronik contact!



info@rutronik.com | www.rutronik.com